



Europäisches Patentamt  
European Patent Office  
Office européen des brevets



(11) **EP 1 204 663 B1**

(12) **EUROPEAN PATENT SPECIFICATION**

(45) Date of publication and mention  
of the grant of the patent:  
**29.10.2003 Bulletin 2003/44**

(21) Application number: **00951971.1**

(22) Date of filing: **11.08.2000**

(51) Int Cl.7: **C07D 471/10**, A61K 31/438,  
A61P 9/00, A61P 25/00,  
C07D 491/10, C07D 519/00,  
C07D 307/94, C07D 405/12  
// (C07D471/10, 221:00),  
C07D209:00,(C07D471/10,  
221:00),  
C07D221:00,(C07D491/10,  
307:00), C07D221:00

(86) International application number:  
**PCT/JP00/05427**

(87) International publication number:  
**WO 01/014376 (01.03.2001 Gazette 2001/09)**

(54) **NOVEL SPIRO COMPOUNDS WITH NEUROPEPTIDE Y ANTAGONISTIC ACTIVITY**  
SPIRO VERBINDUNGEN MIT NEUROPEPTIDE Y ANTAGONISTISCHER WIRKUNG  
NOUVEAUX COMPOSES SPIRO AYANT UNE ACTIVITE ANTAGONISTE DE NEUROPEPTIDE Y

(84) Designated Contracting States:  
**AT BE CH CY DE DK ES FI FR GB GR IE IT LI LU  
MC NL PT SE**  
Designated Extension States:  
**AL LT LV MK RO SI**

(30) Priority: **20.08.1999 JP 23357399**  
**10.05.2000 JP 2000137692**

(43) Date of publication of application:  
**15.05.2002 Bulletin 2002/20**

(73) Proprietor: **BANYU PHARMACEUTICAL CO., LTD.**  
**Chuo-ku, Tokyo 103-8416 (JP)**

(72) Inventors:  
• **Fukami, Takehiro**  
**Banyu Pharmaceutical Co., Ltd.**  
**Tsukuba-shi Ibaraki 300-2611 (JP)**  
• **Kanatani, Akio Banyu Pharmaceutical Co. Ltd.**  
**Tsukuba-shi Ibaraki 300-2611 (JP)**  
• **Ishihara, Akane Banyu Pharmaceutical Co., Ltd.**  
**Tsukuba-shi Ibaraki 300-2611 (JP)**

• **Ishii, Yasuyuki Banyu Pharmaceutical Co., Ltd.**  
**Tsukuba-shi Ibaraki 300-2611 (JP)**  
• **Takahashi, Toshiyuki**  
**Banyu Pharmaceutical Co., Ltd**  
**Tsukuba-shi Ibaraki 300-2611 (JP)**  
• **Haga, Yuji Banyu Pharmaceutical Co., Ltd.**  
**Tsukuba-shi Ibaraki 300-2611 (JP)**  
• **Sakamoto, Toshihiro**  
**Banyu Pharmaceutical Co., Ltd.**  
**Tsukuba-shi Ibaraki 300-2611 (JP)**  
• **Itoh, Takahiro Banyu Pharmaceutical Co., Ltd.**  
**Tsukuba-shi Ibaraki 300-2611 (JP)**

(74) Representative: **Best, Michael, Dr. et al**  
**Lederer & Keller**  
**Patentanwälte**  
**Prinzregentenstrasse 16**  
**80538 München (DE)**

(56) References cited:  
**EP-A- 0 615 977** **WO-A-00/27845**  
**WO-A-99/29696**

Note: Within nine months from the publication of the mention of the grant of the European patent, any person may give notice to the European Patent Office of opposition to the European patent granted. Notice of opposition shall be filed in a written reasoned statement. It shall not be deemed to have been filed until the opposition fee has been paid. (Art. 99(1) European Patent Convention).

**EP 1 204 663 B1**

**Description**

## Technical Field

5 **[0001]** The present invention is useful in medical fields. In more detail, novel spiro compounds of this invention are useful as neuropeptide Y receptor antagonists and as agents for use in the treatment of various kinds of cardiovascular disorders, central nervous system disorders, metabolic diseases, and the like.

## Background Art

10 **[0002]** Neuropeptide Y (hereinafter referred to as NPY), a peptide consisting of 36 amino acids, was first isolated from porcine brain by Tatemoto et al. in 1982 [Nature, 296: 659 (1982)]. NPY is widely distributed in central nervous system and peripheral nervous system and plays various roles as one of the most abundant peptide in the nervous system. That is, NPY acts as an orexigenic substance in the central nervous system and markedly promotes fat accumulation via the mediation of the secretion of various hormones or the action of the nervous system. It is known that the continuous intracerebroventricular administration of NPY induces obesity and insulin resistance based on these actions (International Journal of Obesity, vol.19: 517 (1995); Endocrinology, vol.133: 1753 (1993)). It is also known that NPY has central effects, such as depression, anxiety, schizophrenia, pain, dementia and the like (Drugs, vol. 52, 371(1996). Further, in the periphery, NPY coexists with norepinephrine in sympathetic ending and is involved in the tonicity of the sympathetic nervous system. It is known that peripheral administration of NPY causes vasoconstriction and enhances the activities of other vasoconstrictive substances such as norepinephrine (British Journal of Pharmacology, vol.95: 419 (1988)). It is also reported that NPY could participate in the development of cardiac hypertrophy as a result of the sympathetic stimulation (Proceeding National Academic Science USA, Vol. 97, 1595(2000)).

15 **[0003]** On the other hand, it is reported that NPY is also involved in the secretory function of sexual hormones and growth hormone, sexual behavior and reproductive function, gastro-intestinal motility, bronchoconstriction, inflammation and alcohol preference (Life Science, vol. 55, 551(1994); The Journal of Allergy and Immunology, vol. 101, S345 (1998); Nature, vol. 396, 366(1998)).

20 **[0004]** NPY has a variety of pharmacological effects which result from NPY binding to the NPY receptors. Other NPY related peptides, including peptide YY and pancreatic polypeptide also bind to the NPY receptors. It is known that these pharmacological effects are mediated by the action of, at least, five receptor subtypes with or without synergistic interactions. (Trends in Neuroscience, vol. 20, 294(1997)).

25 **Y1:** It is reported that the central effect mediated by NPY Y1 receptor includes the remarkable orexigenic effect (Endocrinology, vol. 137, 3177(1996); Endocrinology, vol. 141, 1011(2000)). Further, the Y1 receptor is reported to be involved in anxiety and pain (Nature, vol. 259, 528(1993); Brain Research, vol. 859, 361(2000)). In addition, the pressor effects mediated by the strong action of vasoconstriction in the periphery by NPY is also reported to be mediated by Y1 (FEBS Letters, vol. 362, 192(1995); Nature Medicine, vol. 4, 722(1998)).

30 **Y2:** It is known that the inhibitory effect on the release of various neurotransmitters in the sympathetic nerve endings is mediated by the NPY Y2 receptor (British Journal of Pharmacology, vol. 102, 41(1991); Synapse, vol. 2, 299 (1988)). In periphery, NPY causes constriction of blood vessel or vas deferens directly or via the control of release of various neurotransmitters (The Journal of Pharmacology and Experimental Therapeutics, vol. 261, 863(1992); British Journal of Pharmacology, vol. 100, 190(1990)). In addition, inhibition of lipolysis in adipose tissues is known (Endocrinology, vol. 131, 1970(1992)). Further, the inhibition of ion secretion in the gastro-intestinal tract is reported (British Journal of Pharmacology, vol. 101 247(1990)).

35 **[0005]** On the other hand, the inhibitory effect on the central nervous system functions such as memory and anxiety is also reported (Brain Research, vol. 503, 73(1989); Peptides, vol. 19, 359(1998)).

40 **Y3:** It is reported that NPY Y3 receptor is mainly located at brainstem and in the heart and is related to regulation of blood pressure and heart rate (The Journal of Pharmacology and Experimental Therapeutics, vol. 258, 633 (1991); Peptides, vol. 11, 545(1990)). Further, it is known that the Y3 receptor is involved in the control of catecholamine secretion in adrenal gland ((The Journal of Pharmacology and Experimental Therapeutics, vol. 244, 468(1988); Life Science, vol. 50, PL7(1992)).

45 **Y4:** NPY Y4 receptor has high affinity for pancreatic polypeptide. The related pharmacological effects reported to be mediated by the Y4 receptor include the inhibition of pancreatic secretion and the gastro-intestinal motility (Gastroenterology, vol.85, 1411(1983)). Further, it is reported that NPY enhances the secretion of the sexual hormone in the central nervous system (Endocrinology, vol. 140, 5171(1999)).

50 **Y5:** The effect mediated by NPY Y5 receptor includes feeding stimulation and accumulation of fat (Nature, vol.

382, 168(1996)); American Journal of Physiology, vol. 277, R1428(1999)). It is reported that the NPY Y5 receptor also mediates some CNS effects, such as seizure and epilepsy, or pain and the morphine withdrawal symptoms (Natural Medicine, vol. 3, 761(1997); Proceeding Academic Science USA, vol. 96, 13518(1999); The Journal of Pharmacology and Experimental Therapeutics, vol. 284, 633(1998)). In the periphery, the Y5 receptor is reported to be involved in diuresis and hypoglycemic effect caused by NPY (British Journal of Pharmacology, vol. 120, 1335 (1998); Endocrinology, vol. 139, 3018(1998)). NPY is also reported to enhance cardiac hypertrophy as a result of the sympathetic accentuation (Proceeding National Academic Science USA, Vol. 97, 1595(2000)).

**[0006]** The effects of NPY occur by binding to the NPY receptors in the central or peripheral nervous system. Therefore, the action of NPY can be prevented by blocking the binding to NPY receptors. Substances antagonize NPY binding to NPY receptors may be useful for the prophylaxis or treatment of various diseases related to NPY, such as cardiovascular disorders (for example hypertension, nephropathy, heart disease, vasospasm), central nervous system disorders (for example bulimia, depression, anxiety, seizure, epilepsy, dementia, pain, alcoholism, drug withdrawal), metabolic diseases (for example obesity, diabetes, hormone abnormality), sexual and reproductive dysfunction, gastrointestinal motility disorder, respiratory disorder, inflammation or glaucoma and the like (Trends in Pharmacological Sciences, 15: 153 (1994); Life Science, 55, 551(1994); Drugs, vol. 52, 371(1996); The Journal of Allergy and Immunology, vol. 101, S345(1998); Nature, vol. 396, 366(1998); The Journal of Pharmacology and Experimental Therapeutics, vol. 284, 633(1998); Trends in Pharmacological Science, vol. 20, 104(1999); Proceeding National Academic Science USA, vol. 97, 1595(2000)).

**[0007]** Recently, according to the investigation of the present inventors, it has been found that some kind of NPY receptor antagonist is useful in the prophylaxis or treatment of hypercholesterolemia, hyperlipidemia and arteriosclerosis [International application publication WO99/27965].

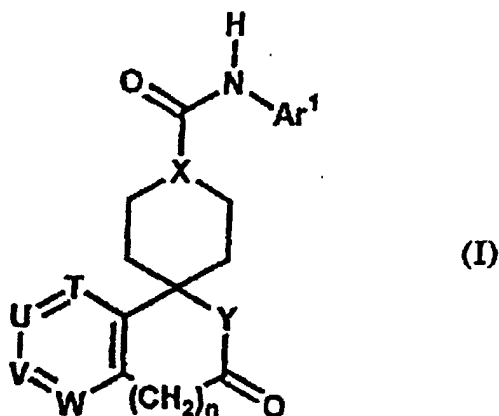
**[0008]** WO 99/29696 discloses compounds which are antagonists of the OFQ receptor. The compounds comprise a piperidine ring system and bound to the nitrogen atom of the piperidine ring over a relatively long chain an aromatic ring system.

**[0009]** EP-A 615 977 discloses spiropiperidines which promote the release of growth hormone. In these compounds a long chain is bound over a carbonyl group to the nitrogen atom of the piperidine ring.

#### Disclosure of Invention

**[0010]** The object of the present invention is to provide novel medicines which exhibit NPY antagonistic activities.

**[0011]** The present inventors have discovered that the compounds of the general formula (I):



wherein Ar<sup>1</sup> represents aryl or heteroaryl which may be substituted, the substituent being selected from the group consisting of halogen, nitro, lower alkyl, halo(lower)alkyl, hydroxy(lower)alkyl, cyclo(lower)alkyl, lower alkenyl, lower alkoxy, halo(lower)alkoxy, lower alkylthio, carboxyl, lower alkanoyl, lower alkoxy-carbonyl, lower alkylene optionally substituted with oxo, and a group represented by formula of -Q-Ar<sup>2</sup>;

Ar<sup>2</sup> represents aryl or heteroaryl which may be substituted, the substituent being selected from the group consisting of halogen, cyano, lower alkyl, halo(lower)alkyl, hydroxy(lower)alkyl, hydroxy, lower alkoxy, halo(lower)alkoxy, lower alkylamino, di-lower alkylamino, lower alkanoyl and aryl;

n represents 0 or 1;

Q represents a single bond or carbonyl;

T, U, V and W represent independently nitrogen atom or methine group which may have a substituent selected from the group consisting of halogen, lower alkyl, hydroxy and lower alkoxy, where at least two of them represent the said methine group;

X represents methine group or nitrogen;

Y represents imino which may be substituted with lower alkyl, or oxygen;

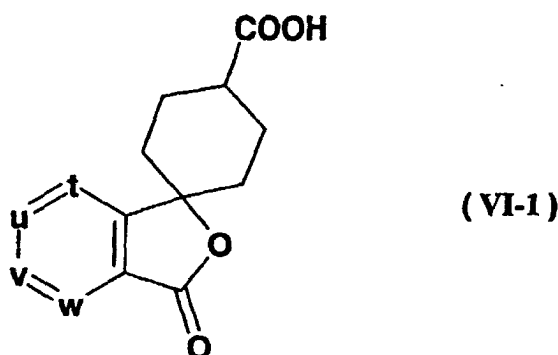
exhibit NPY antagonistic activities and is useful as a therapeutic agent for treatment of various diseases associated with NPY, thereby completing the present invention.

**[0012]** Compounds of the present invention (I) are useful as agents for the treatment of various diseases related to NPY, that is, for example cardiovascular disorders (for example hypertension, nephropathy, heart disease, vasospasm, arteriosclerosis), central nervous system disorders (for example bulimia, depression, anxiety, seizure, epilepsy, dementia, pain, alcoholism, drug withdrawal), metabolic diseases (for example obesity, diabetes, hormone abnormality, hypercholesterolemia, hyperlipidemia), sexual and reproductive dysfunction, gastro-intestinal disorder, respiratory disorder, inflammation, or glaucoma, and the like.

**[0013]** More particularly, compounds of this invention (I) are useful as agents for the treatment of bulimia, obesity, diabetes, and the like.

**[0014]** The present invention refers to compounds of the general formula (I), the salts or esters thereof, and the process for production and use.

**[0015]** In another embodiment, the present invention is related to the intermediate for producing the compound represented by the general formula (I). Specifically, it is related to the compound represented by the general formula (VI-1):



wherein t, u, v and w represent independently nitrogen atom or methine group which may have a substituent selected from the group consisting of halogen, lower alkyl, lower alkoxy and optionally protected hydroxy, where at least two of them represent the said methine group.

**[0016]** The means of terms used in the present specification are defined and more detailed description of this invention is shown in the following.

**[0017]** "Halogen atom" refers to fluorine atom, chlorine atom, bromine atom and iodine atom.

**[0018]** "Lower alkyl" refers to a straight- or branched-chain alkyl group of C1 to C6, for example, methyl, ethyl, propyl, isopropyl, butyl, isobutyl, sec-butyl, tert-butyl, pentyl, isopentyl, hexyl, isohexyl, and the like.

**[0019]** "Halo(lower)alkyl" refers to the aforesaid lower alkyl substituted with 1 or more than 2, preferably 1 to 3 aforesaid halogen atoms identically or differently at the substitutable, arbitrary positions, for example, fluoromethyl, difluoromethyl, trifluoromethyl, 2-fluoroethyl, 1,2-difluoroethyl, chloromethyl, 2-chloroethyl, 1,2-dichloroethyl, bromomethyl, iodomethyl, and the like.

**[0020]** "Hydroxy(lower)alkyl" refers to the aforesaid lower alkyl substituted with 1 or more than 2, preferably 1 or 2 hydroxy groups at the substitutable, arbitrary positions, for example, hydroxymethyl, 2-hydroxyethyl, 1-hydroxy-1-methylethyl, 1,2-dihydroxyethyl, 3-hydroxypropyl, and the like.

**[0021]** "Cyclo(lower)alkyl" refers to a cycloalkyl group of C3 to C6, for example, cyclopropyl, cyclobutyl, cyclopentyl, cyclohexyl, and the like.

**[0022]** "Lower alkenyl" refers to a straight- or branched-chain alkenyl group of C2 to C6, for example, vinyl, 1-propenyl, 2-propenyl, isopropenyl, 3-butenyl, 2-butenyl, 1-butenyl, 1-methyl-2-propenyl, 1-methyl-1-propenyl, 1-ethyl-1-ethenyl, 2-methyl-2-propenyl, 2-methyl-1-propenyl, 3-methyl-2-butenyl, 4-pentenyl, and the like.

**[0023]** "Lower alkoxy" refers to a straight- or branched-chain alkoxy group of C1 to C6, for example, methoxy, ethoxy, propoxy, isopropoxy, butoxy, sec-butoxy, isobutoxy, tert-butoxy, pentyloxy, isopentyloxy, hexyloxy, isohexyloxy, and the like.

**[0024]** "Halo(lower)alkoxy" refers to the aforesaid lower alkoxy substituted with 1 or more than 2, preferably 1 to 3

aforesaid halogen atoms identically or differently at the substitutable, arbitrary positions, for example, fluoromethoxy, difluoromethoxy, trifluoromethoxy, 2-fluoroethoxy, 1,2-difluoroethoxy, chloromethoxy, 2-chloroethoxy, 1,2-dichloroethoxy, bromomethoxy, iodomethoxy, and the like.

**[0025]** "Lower alkylthio" refers to a straight- or branched-chain alkylthio group of C1 to C6, for example, methylthio, ethylthio, propylthio, isopropylthio, butylthio, sec-butylthio, isobutylthio, tert-butylthio, pentylthio, isopentylthio, hexylthio, isohexylthio, and the like.

**[0026]** "Lower alkanoyl" refers to an alkanoyl group containing the aforesaid lower alkyl, that is, an alkanoyl group of C2 to C7, for example acetyl, propionyl, butyryl, isobutyryl, valeryl, isovaleryl, pivaloyl, and the like.

**[0027]** "Lower alkoxy carbonyl" refers to an alkoxy carbonyl group containing the aforesaid lower alkoxy, that is, an alkoxy carbonyl group of C2 to C7, for example, methoxycarbonyl, ethoxycarbonyl, propoxycarbonyl, isopropoxycarbonyl, butoxycarbonyl, isobutoxycarbonyl, tert-butoxycarbonyl, pentyloxy carbonyl, and the like.

**[0028]** "Lower alkylene optionally substituted with oxo" refers to a straight- or branched-chain alkylene group of C2 to C6 which may be substituted with 1 or more than 2, preferably 1 oxo group at a substitutable, arbitrary position, for example, ethylene, trimethylene, tetramethylene, pentamethylene, hexamethylene, 1-oxoethylene, 1-oxotrimethylene, 2-oxotrimethylene, 1-oxotetramethylene, 2-oxotetramethylene, and the like.

**[0029]** "Aryl" includes phenyl, naphthyl, and the like.

**[0030]** "Heteroaryl" refers to 5- or 6-membered monocyclic heteroaromatic group which contains 1 or more than 2, preferably 1 to 3 hetero atoms identically or differently selected from the group of oxygen atom, nitrogen atom and sulfur atom; or condensed heteroaromatic group, where the aforesaid monocyclic heteroaromatic group is condensed with the aforesaid aryl group, or with the identified or different aforesaid monocyclic heteroaromatic group each other, for example, pyrrolyl, furyl, thienyl, imidazolyl, pyrazolyl, thiazolyl, isothiazolyl, oxazolyl, isoxazolyl, 1,2,3-triazolyl, 1,2,4-triazolyl, tetrazolyl, oxadiazolyl, 1,2,3-thiadiazolyl, 1,2,4-thiadiazolyl, 1,3,4-thiadiazolyl, pyridyl, pyrazinyl, pyrimidinyl, pyridazinyl, 1,2,4-triazinyl, 1,3,5-triazinyl, indolyl, benzofuranyl, benzothienyl, benzimidazolyl, benzoxazolyl, benzisoxazolyl, benzothiazolyl, benzisothiazolyl, indazolyl, purinyl, quinolyl, isoquinolyl, phthalazyl, naphthylidiny, quinoxaliny, quinazoliny, cinnoliny, pteridinyl, pyrido[3,2-b]pyridyl, and the like.

**[0031]** "Lower alkylamino" refers to an amino group mono-substituted with the aforesaid lower alkyl, for example, methylamino, ethylamino, propylamino, isopropylamino, butylamino, sec-butylamino, tert-butylamino, and the like.

**[0032]** "Di-lower alkylamino" refers to an amino group di-substituted with identical or different aforesaid lower alkyl, for example, dimethylamino, diethylamino, ethylmethylamino, dipropylamino, methylpropylamino, diisopropylamino, and the like.

**[0033]** The salts of compounds of formula (I) refer to the pharmaceutically acceptable and common salts, for example, base addition salt to carboxyl group when the compound has a carboxyl group, or acid addition salt to amino or basic heterocyclyl when the compound has an amino or basic heterocyclyl group, and the like.

**[0034]** Aforesaid base addition salts include salts with alkali metals (for example sodium, potassium); alkaline earth metals (for example calcium, magnesium); ammonium or organic amines (for example trimethylamine, triethylamine, dicyclohexylamine, ethanolamine, diethanolamine, triethanolamine, procaine, N,N'-dibenzylethylenediamine), and the like.

**[0035]** Aforesaid acid addition salts include salts with inorganic acids (for example hydrochloric acid, sulfuric acid, nitric acid, phosphoric acid, perchloric acid), organic acids (for example maleic acid, fumaric acid, tartaric acid, citric acid, ascorbic acid, trifluoroacetic acid), sulfonic acids (for example methanesulfonic acid, isethionic acid, benzenesulfonic acid, p-toluenesulfonic acid), and the like.

**[0036]** The esters of compounds of formula (I) refer to, for example, the pharmaceutically acceptable, common esters on carboxyl group when the compound has a carboxyl group, for example, esters with lower alkyls (for example methyl, ethyl, propyl, isopropyl, butyl, sec-butyl, tert-butyl, pentyl, isopentyl, neopentyl, cyclopropyl, cyclobutyl, cyclopentyl), aralkyls (for example benzyl, phenethyl), lower alkenyls (for example allyl, 2-butenyl), lower alkoxy (lower) alkyls (for example methoxymethyl, 2-methoxyethyl, 2-ethoxyethyl), lower alkanoyloxy (lower) alkyls (for example acetoxymethyl, pivaloyloxy-methyl, 1-pivaloyloxyethyl), lower alkoxy carbonyl (lower) alkyls (for example methoxycarbonylmethyl, isopropoxycarbonylmethyl), carboxy-(lower)alkyls (for example carboxymethyl), lower alkoxy carbonyloxy-(lower)alkyls (for example 1-(ethoxycarbonyloxy)ethyl, 1-(cyclohexyloxy carbonyloxy)ethyl), carbamoyloxy (lower)alkyls (for example carbamoyloxymethyl), phthalidyl group, (5-substituted-2-oxo-1,3-dioxol-4-yl)methyl (for example (5-methyl-2-oxo-1,3-dioxol-4-yl)methyl), and the like.

**[0037]** "An agent for use in the treatment" refers to a medicament which is employed for the treatment and/or prophylaxis of various diseases.

**[0038]** In order to disclose the aforesaid compounds of the general formula (I) more detailed, the various symbols used in the formula (I) are explained in more detail by the use of preferred embodiments.

**[0039]** Ar<sup>1</sup> represents aryl or heteroaryl which may be substituted, the substituent being selected from the group consisting of halogen, nitro, lower alkyl, halo(lower)alkyl, hydroxy(lower)alkyl, cyclo(lower)alkyl, lower alkenyl, lower alkoxy, halo(lower)alkoxy, lower alkylthio, carboxyl, lower alkanoyl, lower alkoxy carbonyl, lower alkylene optionally

substituted with oxo, and a group represented by formula of  $-Q-Ar^2$ .

[0040] "Aryl or heteroaryl which may be substituted, the substituent being selected from the group consisting of halogen, nitro, lower alkyl, halo(lower)alkyl, hydroxy(lower)alkyl, cyclo(lower)alkyl, lower alkenyl, lower alkoxy, halo (lower)alkoxy, lower alkylthio, carboxyl, lower alkanoyl, lower alkoxy carbonyl, lower alkylene optionally substituted with oxo, and a group represented by formula of  $-Q-Ar^2$  refers to unsubstituted aforesaid aryl or aforesaid heteroaryl, or the aforesaid aryl or aforesaid heteroaryl which has substituent(s) at the substitutable, arbitrary position(s). The aforesaid substituent can be, identically or differently, one or more than 2, preferably 1 or 2 selected from the group consisting of halogen, nitro, lower alkyl, halo(lower)alkyl, hydroxy(lower)alkyl, cyclo(lower)alkyl, lower alkenyl, lower alkoxy, halo (lower)alkoxy, lower alkylthio, carboxyl, lower alkanoyl, lower alkoxy carbonyl, lower alkylene optionally substituted with oxo, and a group of formula:  $-Q-Ar^2$ .

[0041] Halogen atom as the aforesaid substituent includes fluorine atom, chlorine atom, and the like preferably.

[0042] Lower alkyl as the aforesaid substituent includes methyl, ethyl, propyl, isopropyl, and the like preferably.

[0043] Halo(lower)alkyl as the aforesaid substituent includes difluoromethyl, trifluoromethyl, and the like preferably.

[0044] Hydroxy(lower)alkyl as the aforesaid substituent includes hydroxymethyl, 2-hydroxyethyl, 1-hydroxy-1-methylethyl, and the like preferably.

[0045] Cyclo(lower)alkyl as the aforesaid substituent includes cyclopropyl, cyclobutyl, and the like preferably.

[0046] Lower alkenyl as the aforesaid substituent includes vinyl, 1-propenyl, 2-methyl-1-propenyl, and the like preferably.

[0047] Lower alkoxy as the aforesaid substituent includes methoxy, ethoxy, and the like preferably.

[0048] Halo(lower)alkoxy as the aforesaid substituents includes fluoromethoxy, difluoromethoxy, trifluoromethoxy, and the like preferably.

[0049] Lower alkylthio as the aforesaid substituent includes methylthio, ethylthio, and the like preferably.

[0050] Lower alkanoyl as the aforesaid substituent includes acetyl, propionyl, and the like preferably.

[0051] Lower alkoxy carbonyl as the aforesaid substituent includes methoxycarbonyl, ethoxycarbonyl, and the like preferably.

[0052] Lower alkylene optionally substituted with oxo as the aforesaid substituent includes 1-oxotetramethylene, and the like preferably.

[0053] In a group of formula:  $-Q-Ar^2$  as the aforesaid substituent,  $Ar^2$  represents aryl or heteroaryl which may be substituted, the substituent being selected from the group consisting of halogen, cyano, lower alkyl, halo(lower)alkyl, hydroxy(lower)alkyl, hydroxy, lower alkoxy, halo(lower)alkoxy, lower alkylamino, di-lower alkylamino, lower alkanoyl and aryl;

Q represents a single bond or carbonyl.

[0054] "Aryl or heteroaryl which may be substituted, the substituent being selected from the group consisting of halogen, cyano, lower alkyl, halo(lower)alkyl, hydroxy(lower)alkyl, hydroxy, lower alkoxy, halo(lower)alkoxy, lower alkylamino, di-lower alkylamino, lower alkanoyl and aryl" refers to unsubstituted aforesaid aryl or aforesaid heteroaryl, or the aforesaid aryl or aforesaid heteroaryl which has substituent(s) at the substitutable, arbitrary position(s). The aforesaid substituent can be, identically or differently, one or not less than 2, preferably 1 or 2 selected from the group consisting of halogen, cyano, lower alkyl, halo(lower)alkyl, hydroxy(lower)alkyl, hydroxy, lower alkoxy, halo(lower)alkoxy, lower alkylamino, di-lower alkylamino, lower alkanoyl and aryl.

[0055] Halogen atom as the aforesaid substituent includes, preferably, fluorine atom, chlorine atom, and the like.

[0056] Lower alkyl as the aforesaid substituent includes, preferably, methyl, ethyl, propyl, isopropyl, and the like.

[0057] Halo(lower)alkyl as the aforesaid substituent includes, preferably, difluoromethyl, trifluoromethyl, and the like.

[0058] Hydroxy(lower)alkyl as the aforesaid substituent includes, preferably, hydroxymethyl, 2-hydroxyethyl, 1-hydroxy-1-methylethyl, and the like.

[0059] Lower alkoxy as the aforesaid substituent includes, preferably, methoxy, ethoxy, and the like.

[0060] Halo(lower)alkoxy as the aforesaid substituent includes, preferably, fluoromethoxy, difluoromethoxy, trifluoromethoxy, and the like.

[0061] Lower alkylamino as the aforesaid substituent includes, preferably, methylamino, ethylamino, and the like.

[0062] Di-lower alkylamino as the aforesaid substituent includes, preferably, dimethylamino, diethylamino, and the like.

[0063] Lower alkanoyl as the aforesaid substituent includes, preferably, acetyl, propionyl, and the like.

[0064] Aryl as the aforesaid substituent includes, preferably, phenyl, and the like.

[0065] The substituent(s) of  $Ar^2$  include, preferably, halogen, cyano, lower alkyl, halo(lower)alkyl, hydroxy(lower)alkyl, hydroxy, halo(lower)alkoxy, and the like.

[0066] Aryl in  $Ar^2$  includes, preferably, phenyl, and the like and heteroaryl includes imidazolyl, pyridyl, benzofuranyl, quinolyl, and the like.

[0067] Consequently, a group of formula:  $-Q-Ar^2$  includes, for example, phenyl, 2-fluorophenyl, 3-fluorophenyl, 4-fluorophenyl, 2,3-difluorophenyl, 2,4-difluorophenyl, 3,5-difluorophenyl, 2-chlorophenyl, 3-chlorophenyl, 4-chloroph-

enyl, 2-cyanophenyl, 3-cyanophenyl, 4-cyanophenyl, 2-methylphenyl, 3-methylphenyl, 4-methylphenyl, 2-fluoro-5-methylphenyl, 3-fluoromethylphenyl, 2-trifluoromethylphenyl, 3-trifluoromethylphenyl, 4-trifluoromethylphenyl, 2-methoxyphenyl, 3-methoxyphenyl, 4-methoxyphenyl, 3-fluoro-5-methoxyphenyl, 3-fluoromethoxyphenyl, 3-difluoromethoxyphenyl, 3-(2-hydroxyethyl)phenyl, 3-hydroxymethylphenyl, 3-(1-hydroxy-1-methylethyl)phenyl, 3-hydroxyphenyl, 4-hydroxyphenyl, 2-imidazolyl, 1-ethyl-2-imidazolyl, 1,2,4-thiadiazol-5-yl, 1,3,4-thiadiazol-2-yl, 2-pyridyl, 3-pyridyl, 4-pyridyl, 2-ethyl-4-pyridyl, 4-pyrimidinyl, 5-pyrimidinyl, 4-benzo[b]furanyl, 5-benzo[b]furanyl, 7-benzo[b]furanyl, 2-quinolyl, 3-quinolyl, 4-quinolyl, 5-quinolyl, 6-quinolyl, 8-quinolyl, benzoyl, 2-pyridylcarbonyl, and the like, and preferably, phenyl, 2-fluorophenyl, 3-fluorophenyl, 3,5-difluorophenyl, 3-chlorophenyl, 4-chlorophenyl, 3-cyanophenyl, 3-trifluoromethylphenyl, 3-difluoromethoxyphenyl, 3-(2-hydroxyethyl)phenyl, 3-hydroxyphenyl, 4-hydroxyphenyl, 1-ethyl-2-imidazolyl, 2-pyridyl, 7-benzo[b]furanyl, 2-quinolyl, 3-quinolyl, benzoyl, 2-pyridylcarbonyl, and the like.

**[0068]** The substituent of Ar<sup>1</sup> includes, preferably, halogen, lower alkyl, halo(lower)alkyl, lower alkenyl, lower alkanoyl, lower alkylene optionally substituted with oxo, and a group of formula: -Q-Ar<sup>2</sup>, and the like.

**[0069]** Aryl in Ar<sup>1</sup> includes, preferably, phenyl, and the like and heteroaryl of Ar<sup>1</sup> includes pyrrolyl, imidazolyl, pyrazolyl, thiazolyl, oxazolyl, isoxazolyl, 1,2,3-triazolyl, 1,2,4-thiadiazolyl, pyridyl, pyrazinyl, pyrimidinyl, 1,2,4-triazinyl, benzoxazolyl, benzothiazolyl, quinolyl, pyrido[3,2-b]pyridyl, and the like.

**[0070]** Consequently, Ar<sup>1</sup> includes, for example, 3-fluorophenyl, 4-fluorophenyl, 3,4-difluorophenyl, 3-chlorophenyl, 4-chlorophenyl, 3,4-dichlorophenyl, 4-acetylphenyl, 5-oxo-5,6,7,8-tetrahydro-2-naphthyl, 4-acetyl-3-trifluoromethylphenyl, 4-(1-ethyl-2-imidazolyl)phenyl, 3-(2-pyridyl)phenyl, 3-(4-pyridyl)phenyl, 4-(2-pyridyl)phenyl, 4-(3-pyridyl)phenyl, 4-(2-ethyl-4-pyridyl)phenyl, 4-(4-pyrimidinyl)phenyl, 4-benzoylphenyl, 4-(2-pyridylcarbonyl)phenyl, 1-phenyl-3-pyrrolyl, 1-phenyl-4-imidazolyl, 1-(2-fluorophenyl)-4-imidazolyl, 1-(3-fluorophenyl)-4-imidazolyl, 1-(4-fluorophenyl)-4-imidazolyl, 1-(2,3-difluorophenyl)-4-imidazolyl, 1-(2,4-difluorophenyl)-4-imidazolyl, 1-(3,5-difluorophenyl)-4-imidazolyl, 1-(3-chlorophenyl)-4-imidazolyl, 1-(2-cyanophenyl)-4-imidazolyl, 1-(3-cyanophenyl)-4-imidazolyl, 1-(4-cyanophenyl)-4-imidazolyl, 1-(3-trifluoromethylphenyl)-4-imidazolyl, 1-[3-(2-hydroxyethyl)phenyl]-4-imidazolyl, 1-[3-(1-hydroxy-1-methylethyl)phenyl]-4-imidazolyl, 1-(3-methoxyphenyl)-4-imidazolyl, 1-(2-difluoromethoxyphenyl)-4-imidazolyl, 1-(3-difluoromethoxyphenyl)-4-imidazolyl, 1-(4-difluoromethoxyphenyl)-4-imidazolyl, 1-(2-pyridyl)-4-imidazolyl, 1-(4-benzo[b]furanyl)-4-imidazolyl, 1-(5-benzo[b]furanyl)-4-imidazolyl, 1-(7-benzo[b]furanyl)-4-imidazolyl, 1-(2-quinolyl)-4-imidazolyl, 1-(3-quinolyl)-4-imidazolyl, 1-(4-quinolyl)-4-imidazolyl, 1-(5-quinolyl)-4-imidazolyl, 1-(6-quinolyl)-4-imidazolyl, 1-(8-quinolyl)-4-imidazolyl, 1-phenyl-3-pyrazolyl, 5-phenyl-3-pyrazolyl, 1-phenyl-4-pyrazolyl, 1-(2-fluorophenyl)-3-pyrazolyl, 5-(2-fluorophenyl)-3-pyrazolyl, 5-(3-fluorophenyl)-3-pyrazolyl, 1-(3-fluorophenyl)-4-pyrazolyl, 1-(4-fluorophenyl)-3-pyrazolyl, 5-(4-fluorophenyl)-3-pyrazolyl, 5-(2-chlorophenyl)-3-pyrazolyl, 5-(3-chlorophenyl)-3-pyrazolyl, 5-(4-chlorophenyl)-3-pyrazolyl, 5-(2-difluoromethoxyphenyl)-3-pyrazolyl, 5-(3-difluoromethoxyphenyl)-3-pyrazolyl, 2-methyl-5-phenyl-3-pyrazolyl, 5-(2-pyridyl)-3-pyrazolyl, 5-(2-quinolyl)-3-pyrazolyl, 5-(3-quinolyl)-3-pyrazolyl, 4-phenyl-2-thiazolyl, 5-phenyl-2-thiazolyl, 5-(3-chlorophenyl)-2-thiazolyl, 5-(4-chlorophenyl)-2-thiazolyl, 5-(4-methoxyphenyl)-2-thiazolyl, 5-(2-pyridyl)-2-thiazolyl, 2-phenyl-4-thiazolyl, 4-phenyl-2-oxazolyl, 5-phenyl-2-oxazolyl, 4-(2-fluoromethoxyphenyl)-2-oxazolyl, 4-(3-fluoromethoxyphenyl)-2-oxazolyl, 5-phenyl-3-isoxazolyl, 3-phenyl-5-isoxazolyl, 3-(2-chlorophenyl)-5-isoxazolyl, 3-(3-chlorophenyl)-5-isoxazolyl, 3-(4-chlorophenyl)-5-isoxazolyl, 3-(2-pyridyl)-5-isoxazolyl, 2-phenyl-1,2,3-triazol-4-yl, 5-phenyl-1,2,4-thiadiazol-3-yl, 5-phenyl-1,3,4-thiadiazol-2-yl, 5-(3-chlorophenyl)-1,3,4-thiadiazol-2-yl, 5-(2-pyridyl)-1,3,4-thiadiazol-2-yl, 5-(2-ethyl-4-pyridyl)-1,3,4-thiadiazol-2-yl, 5-phenyl-2-pyridyl, 6-phenyl-3-pyridyl, 2-phenyl-4-pyridyl, 5-(2-pyridyl)-2-pyridyl, 5-benzoyl-2-pyridyl, 6-benzoyl-3-pyridyl, 5-chloro-2-pyrazinyl, 5-(2-methyl-1-propenyl)-2-pyrazinyl, 5-acetyl-2-pyrazinyl, 5-propionyl-2-pyrazinyl, 5-phenyl-2-pyrazinyl, 5-(3-hydroxyphenyl)-2-pyrazinyl, 5-(4-hydroxyphenyl)-2-pyrazinyl, 5-(1,2,4-thiadiazol-5-yl)-2-pyrazinyl, 5-(1,3,4-thiadiazol-2-yl)-2-pyrazinyl, 5-(2-pyridyl)-2-pyrazinyl, 5-(3-pyridyl)-2-pyrazinyl, 5-(5-pyrimidinyl)-2-pyrazinyl, 5-(3-quinolyl)-2-pyrazinyl, 5-benzoyl-2-pyrazinyl, 5-(2-pyridylcarbonyl)-2-pyrazinyl, 5-acetyl-2-pyrimidinyl, 5-acetyl-3-methyl-2-pyrimidinyl, 4-phenyl-2-pyrimidinyl, 5-phenyl-2-pyrimidinyl, 6-phenyl-4-pyrimidinyl, 2-phenyl-5-pyrimidinyl, 5-(2-fluorophenyl)-2-pyrimidinyl, 5-(3-fluorophenyl)-2-pyrimidinyl, 5-(4-fluorophenyl)-2-pyrimidinyl, 5-(2-chlorophenyl)-2-pyrimidinyl, 5-(3-chlorophenyl)-2-pyrimidinyl, 5-(4-chlorophenyl)-2-pyrimidinyl, 5-(2-methylphenyl)-2-pyrimidinyl, 5-(3-methylphenyl)-2-pyrimidinyl, 5-(2-fluoromethylphenyl)-2-pyrimidinyl, 5-(3-fluoromethylphenyl)-2-pyrimidinyl, 5-(2-trifluoromethylphenyl)-2-pyrimidinyl, 5-(3-trifluoromethylphenyl)-2-pyrimidinyl, 5-(4-trifluoromethylphenyl)-2-pyrimidinyl, 5-(2-hydroxymethylphenyl)-2-pyrimidinyl, 5-(3-hydroxymethylphenyl)-2-pyrimidinyl, 5-(2-hydroxyphenyl)-2-pyrimidinyl, 5-(3-hydroxyphenyl)-2-pyrimidinyl, 5-(2-methoxyphenyl)-2-pyrimidinyl, 5-(3-methoxyphenyl)-2-pyrimidinyl, 5-(4-methoxyphenyl)-2-pyrimidinyl, 5-(2-fluoromethoxyphenyl)-2-pyrimidinyl, 5-(3-fluoromethoxyphenyl)-2-pyrimidinyl, 5-(2-fluoro-5-methylphenyl)-2-pyrimidinyl, 5-(3-fluoro-5-methoxyphenyl)-2-pyrimidinyl, 6-phenyl-3-pyridazinyl, 6-phenyl-1,2,4-triazin-3-yl, 5-chloro-2-benzoxazolyl, 5-fluoro-2-benzothiazolyl, 4-methyl-2-benzothiazolyl, 2-methyl-5-benzothiazolyl, 4-methoxy-2-benzothiazolyl, 3-quinolyl, 6-quinolyl, 7-methyl-2-quinolyl, 2-methyl-6-quinolyl, 6-chloro-2-quinolalanyl, pyrido[3,2-b]pyridin-2-yl, 7-chloropyrido[3,2-b]pyridin-2-yl, 7-methylpyrido[3,2-b]pyridin-2-yl, 7-trifluoromethylpyrido[3,2-b]pyridin-2-yl, 7-difluoromethoxypyrido[3,2-b]pyridin-2-yl, 7-acetylpyrido[3,2-b]pyridin-2-yl, and the like, preferably 3,4-dichlorophenyl, 4-acetylphenyl, 5-oxo-5,6,7,8-tetrahydro-2-naphthyl, 4-acetyl-3-trifluoromethylphenyl, 4-(1-ethyl-2-imidazolyl)phenyl, 4-benzoylphenyl, 4-(2-pyridylcarbonyl)phenyl, 1-phenyl-3-pyrrolyl, 1-phenyl-

4-imidazolyl, 1-(2-fluorophenyl)-4-imidazolyl, 1-(3,5-difluorophenyl)-4-imidazolyl, 1-(3-chlorophenyl)-4-imidazolyl, 1-(3-cyanophenyl)-4-imidazolyl, 1-[3-(2-hydroxyethyl)phenyl]-4-imidazolyl, 1-(3-difluoromethoxyphenyl)-4-imidazolyl, 1-(7-benzo[b]furan-2-yl)-4-imidazolyl, 1-(2-quinolyl)-4-imidazolyl, 1-(3-quinolyl)-4-imidazolyl, 1-phenyl-3-pyrazolyl, 5-phenyl-3-pyrazolyl, 1-phenyl-4-pyrazolyl, 1-(3-fluorophenyl)-4-pyrazolyl, 1-(4-fluorophenyl)-3-pyrazolyl, 5-(4-chlorophenyl)-3-pyrazolyl, 5-(3-quinolyl)-3-pyrazolyl, 5-phenyl-2-thiazolyl, 3-phenyl-5-isoxazolyl, 5-(2-methyl-1-propenyl)-2-pyrazinyl, 5-phenyl-2-pyrazinyl, 5-(3-hydroxyphenyl)-2-pyrazinyl, 5-(4-hydroxyphenyl)-2-pyrazinyl, 5-(2-pyridyl)-2-pyrazinyl, 5-benzoyl-2-pyrazinyl, 5-phenyl-2-pyrimidinyl, 5-(2-fluorophenyl)-2-pyrimidinyl, 5-(3-fluorophenyl)-2-pyrimidinyl, 5-(3-chlorophenyl)-2-pyrimidinyl, 5-(3-trifluoromethyl-phenyl)-2-pyrimidinyl, 5-chloro-2-benzoxazolyl, 4-methyl-2-benzothiazolyl, 7-methyl-2-quinolyl, 7-trifluoromethylpyrido[3,2-b]pyridin-2-yl, and the like, especially 1-phenyl-3-pyrazolyl, 5-phenyl-3-pyrazolyl, 5-phenyl-2-pyrazinyl, 5-(3-hydroxyphenyl)-2-pyrazinyl, 5-(4-hydroxyphenyl)-2-pyrazinyl, 5-phenyl-2-pyrimidinyl, 5-(2-fluorophenyl)-2-pyrimidinyl, 5-(3-fluorophenyl)-2-pyrimidinyl, 7-trifluoromethylpyrido[3,2-b]pyridin-2-yl, and the like.

**[0071]** n represents 0 or 1, 0 is preferable.

**[0072]** T, U, V and W represent independently nitrogen atom or methine which may have a substituent selected from the group consisting of halogen, lower alkyl, hydroxy and lower alkoxy, where at least two of them represent the said methine group.

**[0073]** "Methine which may have a substituent selected from the group consisting of halogen, lower alkyl, hydroxy and lower alkoxy" refers to unsubstituted methine or methine having a substituent which can be selected from the group consisting of halogen, lower alkyl, hydroxy and lower alkoxy.

**[0074]** Halogen atom as the aforesaid substituent includes preferably fluorine atom, chlorine atom, and the like.

**[0075]** Lower alkyl as the aforesaid substituent includes preferably methyl, ethyl, and the like.

**[0076]** Lower alkoxy as the aforesaid substituent includes preferably methoxy, ethoxy, and the like.

**[0077]** The aforesaid substituent include preferably halogen, and the like.

**[0078]** The preferred mode of T, U, V and W includes, for example, T, U, V and W are independently methine optionally having the aforesaid substituent, preferably halogen; or one of T, U, V and W is nitrogen atom.

**[0079]** X represents methine or nitrogen.

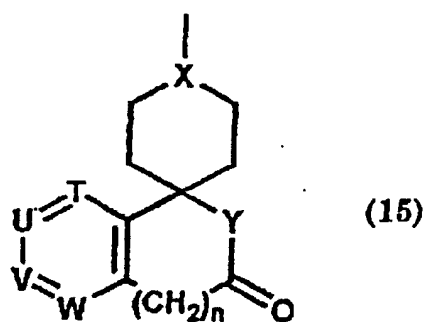
**[0080]** Y represents imino which may be substituted with lower alkyl, or oxygen.

**[0081]** "Imino which may be substituted with lower alkyl" refers to unsubstituted imino or imino substituted with lower alkyl.

**[0082]** The aforesaid lower alkyl includes, preferably, methyl, ethyl, and the like.

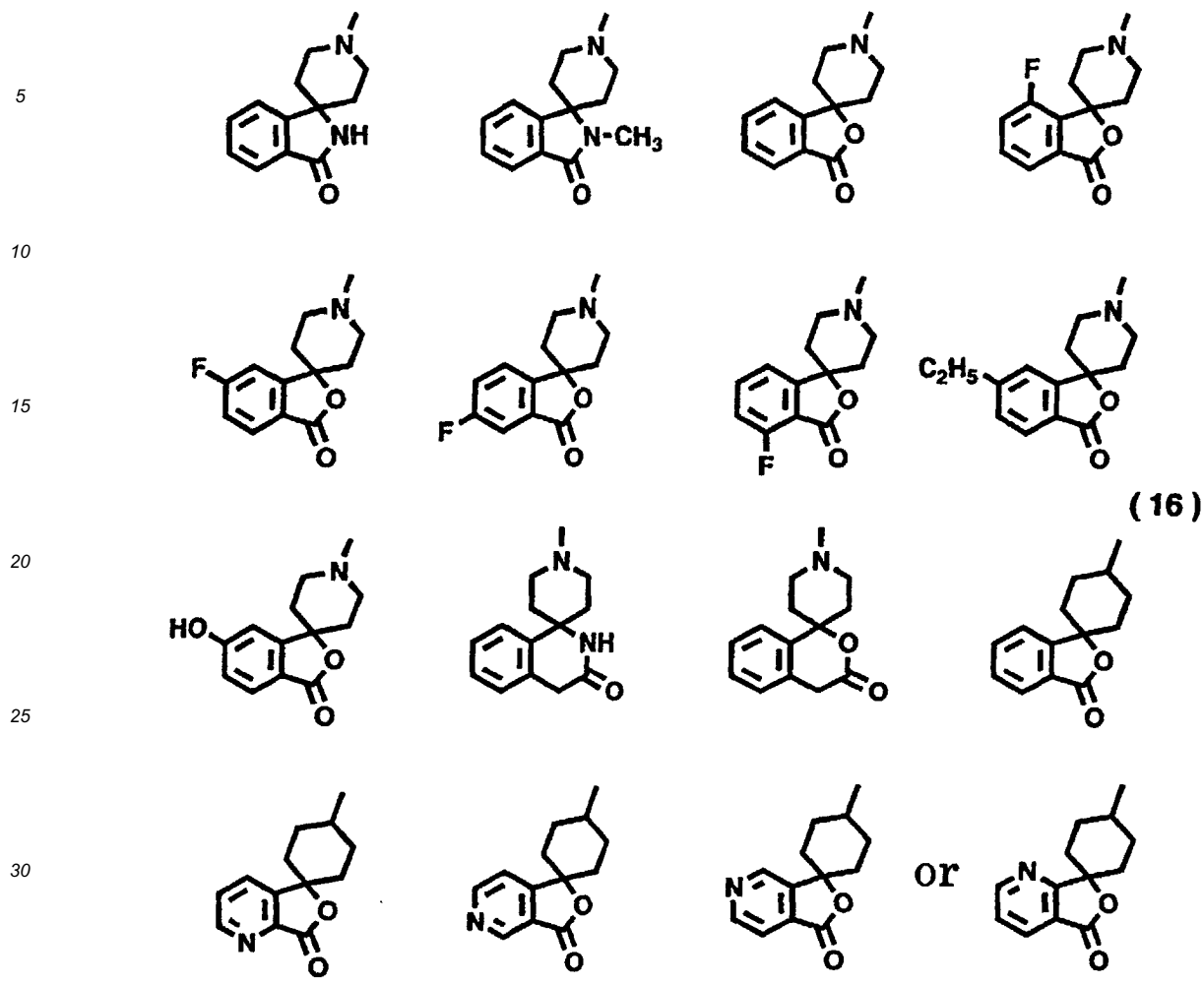
**[0083]** Y is preferably unsubstituted imino or oxygen, especially oxygen.

**[0084]** In more detail, a group of formula (15):



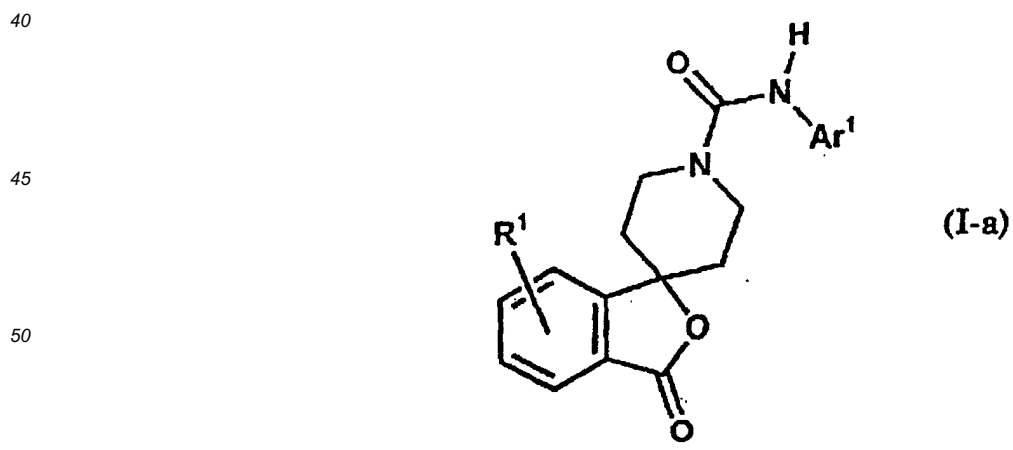
includes a group of formula (16):



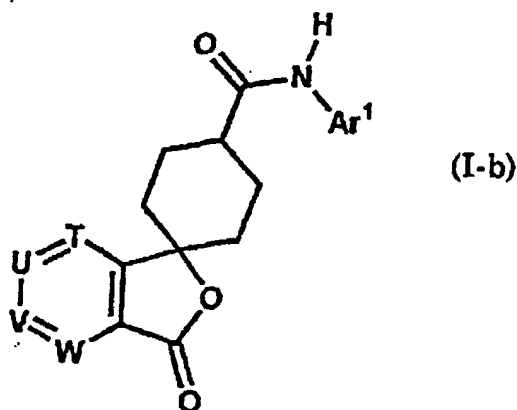


and the like.

[0085] Preferred compounds of the general formula (I) are, for example, compounds of the general formula (I-a):



wherein R<sup>1</sup> represents hydrogen atom or halogen, Ar<sup>1</sup> has the aforesaid meaning;  
or compounds of the general formula (I-b):



wherein Ar<sup>1</sup>, T, U, V and W have the aforesaid meanings.

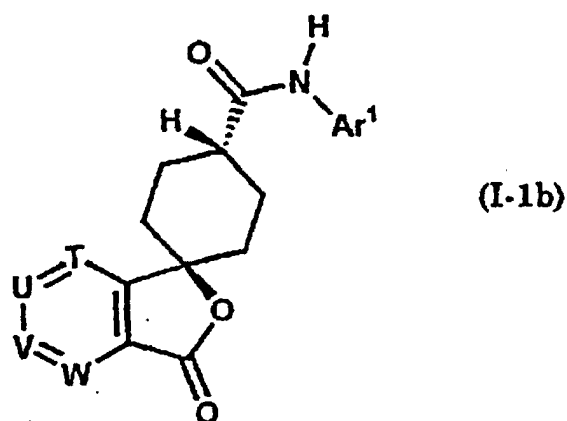
[0086] With regard to the compound represented by the general formula (I-a), the preferred compounds are, for example, the compounds, wherein the aryl group in Ar<sup>1</sup> is phenyl, or the heteroaryl group in Ar<sup>1</sup> is imidazolyl, pyrazolyl, isoxazolyl, 1,2,4-thiadiazolyl, pyrazinyl, pyrimidinyl, quinolyl or pyrido[3,2-b]pyridyl.

[0087] With regard to the compound represented by the general formula (I-b), the preferred compounds are, for example, the compounds, wherein the aryl group in Ar<sup>1</sup> is phenyl, or the heteroaryl group in Ar<sup>1</sup> is pyrrolyl, imidazolyl, pyrazolyl, thiazolyl, oxazolyl, isoxazolyl, 1,2,3-triazolyl, 1,2,4-thiadiazolyl, pyridyl, pyrazinyl, pyrimidinyl or 1,2,4-triazinyl.

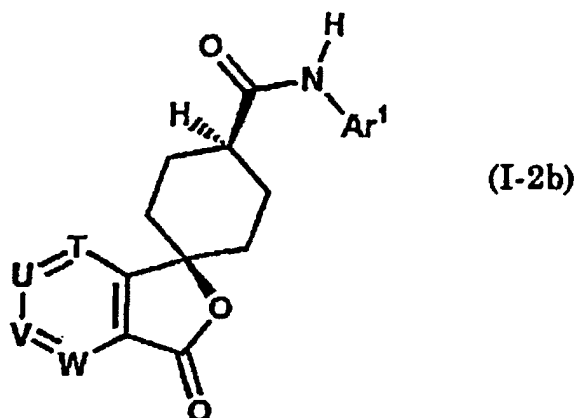
[0088] Further, with regard to the compound represented by the general formula (I-b), the preferred compounds are, for example, the compounds, wherein one of T, U, V and W is a nitrogen atom and the more preferred compounds are, for example, the compounds wherein V is a nitrogen atom and T,U as well as W are an unsubstituted methine group.

[0089] Compounds of this invention may include stereoisomers such as optical isomers, diastereoisomers and geometrical isomers, or tautomers depending upon the mode of substituents. Compounds of this invention include all the stereoisomers, tautomers and their mixtures.

[0090] For example, compounds of the general formula (I-b) include stereoisomers such as trans-form compound of the general formula (I-1b):



50 and cis-form compound of the general formula (I-2b):



trans form is preferable.

**[0091]** Also included within the scope of the invention are polymorphs, hydrates and solvates of the compounds of the instant invention.

20 **[0092]** The specific compound represented by the general formula (I) is, for example,  
 N-(4-benzoylphenyl)-3-oxospiro[isoindoline-1,4'-piperidine]-1'-carboxamide,  
 3-oxo-N-(5-phenyl-2-pyrazinyl)spiro[isoindoline-1,4'-piperidine]-1'-carboxamide,  
 N-(7-methyl-2-quinolyl)-3-oxospiro[isoindoline-1,4'-piperidine]-1'-carboxamide,  
 N-(4-benzoylphenyl)-2-methyl-3-oxospiro[isoindoline-1,4'-piperidine]-1'-carboxamide,  
 25 N-(4-benzoylphenyl)-3,4-dihydro-3-oxospiro[isoquinoline-1(2H),4'-piperidine]-1'-carboxamide,  
 3,4-dihydro-3-oxo-N-(5-phenyl-2-pyrazinyl)spiro[isoquinoline-1(2H),4'-piperidine]-1'-carboxamide,  
 3,4-dihydro-N-(7-methyl-2-quinolyl)-3-oxospiro[isoquinoline-1(2H),4'-piperidine]-1'-carboxamide,  
 N-(4-acetylphenyl)-3,4-dihydro-3-oxospiro[isoquinoline-1(2H),4'-piperidine]-1'-carboxamide,  
 3,4-dihydro-3-oxo-N-[1-(2-quinolyl)-4-imidazolyl]spiro[isoquinoline-1(2H),4'-piperidine]-1'-carboxamide,  
 30 3,4-dihydro-3-oxo-N-(5-oxo-5,6,7,8-tetrahydro-2-naphthyl)spiro[isoquinoline-1(2H),4'-piperidine]-1'-carboxamide,  
 3,4-dihydro-N-[5-(2-methyl-1-propenyl)-2-pyrazinyl]-3-oxospiro[isoquinoline-1(2H),4'-piperidine]-1'-carboxamide,  
 3,4-dihydro-3-oxo-N-(3-phenyl-5-isoxazolyl)spiro[isoquinoline-1(2H),4'-piperidine]-1'-carboxamide,  
 N-[1-(7-benzo[b]furyl)-4-imidazolyl]-3,4-dihydro-3-oxospiro[isoquinoline-1(2H),4'-piperidine]-1'-carboxamide,  
 N-[1-(3-difluoromethoxyphenyl)-4-imidazolyl]-3,4-dihydro-3-oxospiro[isoquinoline-1(2H),4'-piperidine]-1'-carboxamide,  
 35 3,4-dihydro-3-oxo-N-[4-(2-pyridylcarbonyl)phenyl]spiro[isoquinoline-1(2H),4'-piperidine]-1'-carboxamide,  
 N-(3,4-dichlorophenyl)-3,4-dihydro-3-oxospiro[isoquinoline-1(2H),4'-piperidine]-1'-carboxamide,  
 N-[1-(3-chlorophenyl)-4-imidazolyl]-3,4-dihydro-3-oxospiro[isoquinoline-1(2H),4'-piperidine]-1'-carboxamide,  
 3,4-dihydro-3-oxo-N-(5-phenyl-2-thiazolyl)spiro[isoquinoline-1(2H),4'-piperidine]-1'-carboxamide,  
 3,4-dihydro-3-oxo-N-[5-(2-pyridyl)-2-pyrazinyl]spiro[isoquinoline-1(2H),4'-piperidine]-1'-carboxamide,  
 40 3,4-dihydro-N-(4-methyl-2-benzothiazolyl)-3-oxospiro[isoquinoline-1(2H),4'-piperidine]-1'-carboxamide,  
 N-(5-chloro-2-benzoxazolyl)-3,4-dihydro-3-oxospiro[isoquinoline-1(2H),4'-piperidine]-1'-carboxamide,  
 N-(4-benzoylphenyl)-3-oxospiro[isobenzofuran-1(3H),4'-piperidine]-1'-carboxamide,  
 3-oxo-N-(5-phenyl-2-pyrazinyl)-spiro[isobenzofuran-1(3H),4'-piperidine]-1'-carboxamide,  
 N-(7-methyl-2-quinolyl)-3-oxospiro[isobenzofuran-1(3H),4'-piperidine]-1'-carboxamide,  
 45 3-oxo-N-(3-phenyl-5-isoxazolyl)spiro[isobenzofuran-1(3H),4'-piperidine]-1'-carboxamide,  
 3-oxo-N-(7-trifluoromethylpyrido[3,2-b]pyridin-2-yl)spiro[isobenzofuran-1(3H),4'-piperidine]-1'-carboxamide,  
 3-oxo-N-(5-phenyl-2-pyrimidinyl)spiro[isobenzofuran-1(3H),4'-piperidine]-1'-carboxamide,  
 3-oxo-N-[1-(3-quinolyl)-4-imidazolyl]spiro[isobenzofuran-1(3H),4'-piperidine]-1'-carboxamide,  
 3-oxo-N-(5-phenyl-3-pyrazolyl)spiro[isobenzofuran-1(3H),4'-piperidine]-1'-carboxamide,  
 50 N-[5-(4-chlorophenyl)-3-pyrazolyl]-3-oxospiro[isobenzofuran-1(3H),4'-piperidine]-1'-carboxamide,  
 3-oxo-N-[5-(3-quinolyl)-3-pyrazolyl]spiro[isobenzofuran-1(3H),4'-piperidine]-1'-carboxamide,  
 N-[5-(3-fluorophenyl)-2-pyrimidinyl]-3-oxospiro[isobenzofuran-1(3H),4'-piperidine]-1'-carboxamide,  
 3-oxo-N-[5-(3-trifluoromethylphenyl)-2-pyrimidinyl]spiro[isobenzofuran-1(3H),4'-piperidine]-1'-carboxamide,  
 N-[5-(3-chlorophenyl)-2-pyrimidinyl]-3-oxospiro[isobenzofuran-1(3H),4'-piperidine]-1'-carboxamide,  
 55 N-(7-difluoromethoxypyrido[3,2-b]pyridin-2-yl)-3-oxospiro[isobenzofuran-1(3H),4'-piperidine]-1'-carboxamide,  
 3-oxo-N-(5-phenyl-1,2,4-thiadiazol-3-yl)spiro[isobenzofuran-1(3H),4'-piperidine]-1'-carboxamide,  
 N-[1-[3-(2-hydroxyethyl)phenyl]-4-imidazolyl]-3-oxospiro[isobenzofuran-1(3H),4'-piperidine]-1'-carboxamide,  
 N-[4-(1-ethyl-2-imidazolyl)phenyl]-3-oxospiro[isobenzofuran-1(3H),4'-piperidine]-1'-carboxamide,

N-[1-(3-methoxyphenyl)-4-imidazolyl]-3-oxospiro[isobenzofuran-1(3H),4'-piperidine]-1'-carboxamide,  
 6-fluoro-3-oxo-N-(5-phenyl-2-pyrazinyl)spiro[isobenzofuran-1(3H),4'-piperidine]-1'-carboxamide,  
 6-fluoro-3-oxo-N-(5-phenyl-2-pyrimidinyl)spiro[isobenzofuran-1(3H),4'-piperidine]-1'-carboxamide,  
 5-fluoro-3-oxo-N-(5-phenyl-2-pyrazinyl)spiro[isobenzofuran-1(3H),4'-piperidine]-1'-carboxamide,  
 5-fluoro-3-oxo-N-(5-phenyl-2-pyrimidinyl)spiro[isobenzofuran-1(3H),4'-piperidine]-1'-carboxamide,  
 N-(4-benzoylphenyl)-3,4-dihydro-3-oxospiro[1H-2-benzopyran-1,4'-piperidine]-1'-carboxamide,  
 3,4-dihydro-3-oxo-N-(5-phenyl-2-pyrazinyl)spiro[1H-2-benzopyran-1,4'-piperidine]-1'-carboxamide,  
 N-(5-benzoyl-2-pyrazinyl)-3,4-dihydro-3-oxospiro[1H-2-benzopyran-1,4'-piperidine]-1'-carboxamide,  
 trans-N-(4-benzoylphenyl)-3'-oxospiro[cyclohexane-1,1'(3'H)-isobenzofuran]-4-carboxamide,  
 trans-3'-oxo-N-(5-phenyl-2-pyrazinyl)spiro[cyclohexane-1,1'(3'H)-isobenzofuran]-4-carboxamide,  
 trans-3'-oxo-N-(1-phenyl-4-imidazolyl)spiro[cyclohexane-1,1'(3'H)-isobenzofuran]-4-carboxamide,  
 trans-3'-oxo-N-(5-phenyl-2-pyrimidinyl)spiro[cyclohexane-1,1'(3'H)-isobenzofuran]-4-carboxamide,  
 trans-N-[1-(3,5-difluorophenyl)-4-imidazolyl]-3'-oxospiro[cyclohexane-1,1'(3'H)-isobenzofuran]-4-carboxamide,  
 trans-3'-oxo-N-(5-phenyl-3-pyrazolyl)spiro[cyclohexane-1,1'(3'H)-isobenzofuran]-4-carboxamide,  
 trans-N-[1-(2-fluorophenyl)-4-imidazolyl]-3'-oxospiro[cyclohexane-1,1'(3'H)-isobenzofuran]-4-carboxamide,  
 trans-N-(4-acetyl-3-trifluoromethylphenyl)-3'-oxospiro[cyclohexane-1,1'(3'H)-isobenzofuran]-4-carboxamide,  
 trans-3'-oxo-N-[1-(3-quinolyl)-4-imidazolyl]spiro[cyclohexane-1,1'(3'H)-isobenzofuran]-4-carboxamide,  
 trans-N-[1-(3-cyanophenyl)-4-imidazolyl]-3'-oxospiro[cyclohexane-1,1'(3'H)-isobenzofuran]-4-carboxamide,  
 trans-N-(4-benzoylphenyl)-3-oxospiro[4-azaisobenzofuran-1(3H),1'-cyclohexane]-4'-carboxamide,  
 trans-3-oxo-N-(5-phenyl-2-pyrazinyl)spiro[4-azaisobenzofuran-1(3H),1'-cyclohexane]-4'-carboxamide,  
 trans-3-oxo-N-(3-phenyl-5-isoxazolyl)spiro[4-azaisobenzofuran-1(3H),1'-cyclohexane]-4'-carboxamide,  
 trans-3-oxo-N-(5-phenyl-2-pyrimidinyl)spiro[4-azaisobenzofuran-1(3H),1'-cyclohexane]-4'-carboxamide,  
 trans-N-(4-benzoylphenyl)-3-oxospiro[5-azaisobenzofuran-1(3H),1'-cyclohexane]-4'-carboxamide,  
 trans-N-(4-benzoylphenyl)-3-oxospiro[6-azaisobenzofuran-1(3H),1'-cyclohexane]-4'-carboxamide,  
 N-[5-(4-hydroxyphenyl)-2-pyrazinyl]-3-oxospiro[isobenzofuran-1(3H),4'-piperidine]-1'-carboxamide,  
 N-[5-(3-hydroxyphenyl)-2-pyrazinyl]-3-oxospiro[isobenzofuran-1(3H),4'-piperidine]-1'-carboxamide,  
 4-fluoro-3-oxo-N-(5-phenyl-2-pyrimidinyl)spiro[isobenzofuran-1(3H),4'-piperidine]-1'-carboxamide,  
 7-fluoro-3-oxo-N-(5-phenyl-2-pyrimidinyl)spiro[isobenzofuran-1(3H),4'-piperidine]-1'-carboxamide,  
 6-ethyl-3-oxo-N-(5-phenyl-2-pyrazinyl)spiro[isobenzofuran-1(3H),4'-piperidine]-1'-carboxamide,  
 6-hydroxy-3-oxo-N-(5-phenyl-2-pyrazinyl)spiro[isobenzofuran-1(3H),4'-piperidine]-1'-carboxamide,  
 trans-3-oxo-N-(5-phenyl-2-pyrimidinyl)spiro[5-azaisobenzofuran-1(3H),1'-cyclohexane]-4'-carboxamide,  
 trans-N-[5-(3-fluorophenyl)-2-pyrimidinyl]-3-oxospiro[5-azaisobenzofuran-1(3H),1'-cyclohexane]-4'-carboxamide,  
 trans-N-[5-(2-fluorophenyl)-2-pyrimidinyl]-3-oxospiro[5-azaisobenzofuran-1(3H),1'-cyclohexane]-4'-carboxamide,  
 trans-3-oxo-N-(4-phenyl-2-oxazolyl)spiro[5-azaisobenzofuran-1(3H),1'-cyclohexane]-4'-carboxamide,  
 trans-N-[5-(2-methylphenyl)-2-pyrimidinyl]-3-oxospiro[5-azaisobenzofuran-1(3H),1'-cyclohexane]-4'-carboxamide,  
 trans-N-[5-(3-methylphenyl)-2-pyrimidinyl]-3-oxospiro[5-azaisobenzofuran-1(3H),1'-cyclohexane]-4'-carboxamide,  
 trans-N-[5-(3-fluoromethoxyphenyl)-2-pyrimidinyl]-3-oxospiro[5-azaisobenzofuran-1(3H),1'-cyclohexane]-4'-carboxamide,  
 trans-N-[5-(3-fluoromethylphenyl)-2-pyrimidinyl]-3-oxospiro[5-azaisobenzofuran-1(3H),1'-cyclohexane]-4'-carboxamide,  
 trans-N-[5-(3-fluoro-5-methoxyphenyl)-2-pyrimidinyl]-3-oxospiro[5-azaisobenzofuran-1(3H),1'-cyclohexane]-4'-carboxamide,  
 trans-N-[5-(2-fluoro-5-methylphenyl)-2-pyrimidinyl]-3-oxospiro[5-azaisobenzofuran-1(3H),1'-cyclohexane]-4'-carboxamide,  
 trans-N-[4-(3-fluoromethoxyphenyl)-2-oxazolyl]-3-oxospiro[5-azaisobenzofuran-1(3H),1'-cyclohexane]-4'-carboxamide,  
 trans-N-[5-(3-hydroxymethylphenyl)-2-pyrimidinyl]-3-oxospiro[5-azaisobenzofuran-1(3H),1'-cyclohexane]-4'-carboxamide,  
 trans-N-[5-(3-hydroxyphenyl)-2-pyrimidinyl]-3-oxospiro[5-azaisobenzofuran-1(3H),1'-cyclohexane]-4'-carboxamide,  
 trans-3-oxo-N-(5-phenyl-2-pyrimidinyl)spiro[6-azaisobenzofuran-1(3H),1'-cyclohexane]-4'-carboxamide,  
 trans-N-[5-(3-fluoromethylphenyl)-2-pyrimidinyl]-3-oxospiro[6-azaisobenzofuran-1(3H),1'-cyclohexane]-4'-carboxamide,  
 trans-N-[5-(3-fluoromethoxyphenyl)-2-pyrimidinyl]-3-oxospiro[6-azaisobenzofuran-1(3H),1'-cyclohexane]-4'-carboxamide,  
 trans-3-oxo-N-(6-phenyl-1,2,4-triazin-3-yl)spiro[6-azaisobenzofuran-1(3H),1'-cyclohexane]-4'-carboxamide,  
 trans-N-[5-(2-difluoromethoxyphenyl)-3-pyrazolyl]-3-oxospiro[6-azaisobenzofuran-1(3H),1'-cyclohexane]-4'-carboxamide,  
 trans-N-[5-(3-difluoromethoxyphenyl)-3-pyrazolyl]-3-oxospiro[6-azaisobenzofuran-1(3H),1'-cyclohexane]-4'-carboxamide

mide,

trans-N-[5-(3-fluorophenyl)-3-pyrazolyl]-3-oxospiro[6-azaisobenzofuran-1(3H),1'-cyclohexane]-4'-carboxamide,  
 trans-N-[5-(4-fluorophenyl)-3-pyrazolyl]-3-oxospiro[6-azaisobenzofuran-1(3H),1'-cyclohexane]-4'-carboxamide,  
 trans-N-(4-benzoylphenyl)-3-oxospiro[7-azaisobenzofuran-1(3H),1'-cyclohexane]-4'-carboxamide,  
 5 trans-N-[1-(3,5-difluorophenyl)-4-imidazolyl]-3-oxospiro[7-azaisobenzofuran-1(3H),1'-cyclohexane]-4'-carboxamide,  
 trans-3-oxo-N-[2-phenyl-4-pyridyl]spiro[7-azaisobenzofuran-1(3H),1'-cyclohexane]-4'-carboxamide,  
 trans-3-oxo-N-(1-phenyl-4-pyrazolyl)spiro[7-azaisobenzofuran-1(3H),1'-cyclohexane]-4'-carboxamide. trans-3-oxo-N-  
 (1-phenyl-3-pyrrolyl)spiro[7-azaisobenzofuran-1(3H),1'-cyclohexane]-4'-carboxamide,  
 trans-N-[1-(4-fluorophenyl)-3-pyrazolyl]-3-oxospiro[7-azaisobenzofuran-1(3H),1'-cyclohexane]-4'-carboxamide,  
 10 trans-3-oxo-N-(1-phenyl-3-pyrazolyl)spiro[4-azaisobenzofuran-1(3H),1'-cyclohexane]-4'-carboxamide,  
 trans-3-oxo-N-(1-phenyl-4-pyrazolyl)spiro[4-azaisobenzofuran-1(3H),1'-cyclohexane]-4'-carboxamide,  
 trans-N-[1-(3-fluorophenyl)-4-pyrazolyl]-3-oxospiro[4-azaisobenzofuran-1(3H),1'-cyclohexane]-4'-carboxamide,  
 trans-3-oxo-N-(1-phenyl-3-pyrazolyl)spiro[6-azaisobenzofuran-1(3H),1'-cyclohexane]-4'-carboxamide,  
 trans-N-[1-(4-fluorophenyl)-3-pyrazolyl]-3-oxospiro[6-azaisobenzofuran-1(3H),1'-cyclohexane]-4'-carboxamide,  
 15 trans-N-[1-(2-fluorophenyl)-3-pyrazolyl]-3-oxospiro[6-azaisobenzofuran-1(3H),1'-cyclohexane]-4'-carboxamide,  
 trans-3-oxo-N-(5-phenyl-1,2,4-thiadiazol-3-yl)spiro[6-azaisobenzofuran-1(3H),1'-cyclohexane]-4'-carboxamide,  
 trans-3-oxo-N-(5-phenyl-3-isoxazolyl)spiro[6-azaisobenzofuran-1(3H),1'-cyclohexane]-4'-carboxamide,  
 trans-3-oxo-N-(6-phenyl-3-pyridyl)spiro[6-azaisobenzofuran-1(3H),1'-cyclohexane]-4'-carboxamide or  
 20 trans-3-oxo-N-(2-phenyl-1,2,3-triazol-4-yl)spiro[6-azaisobenzofuran-1(3H),1'-cyclohexane]-4'-carboxamide.

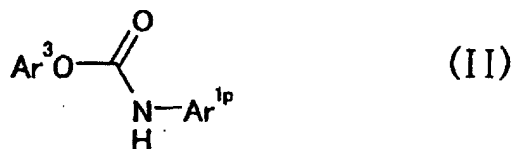
**[0093]** Among these compounds, the preferable compound is, for example,  
 3-oxo-N-(5-phenyl-2-pyrazinyl)-spiro[isobenzofuran-1(3H),4'-piperidine]-1'-carboxamide,  
 3-oxo-N-(7-trifluoromethylpyrido[3,2-b]pyridin-2-yl)spiro[isobenzofuran-1(3H),4'-piperidine]-1'-carboxamide,  
 N-[5-(3-fluorophenyl)-2-pyrimidinyl]-3-oxospiro[isobenzofuran-1(3H),4'-piperidine]-1'-carboxamide,  
 25 trans-3'-oxo-N-(5-phenyl-2-pyrimidinyl)spiro[cyclohexane-1,1'(3'H)-isobenzofuran]-4-carboxamide,  
 trans-3'-oxo-N-[1-(3-quinolyl)-4-imidazolyl]spiro[cyclohexane-1,1'(3'H)-isobenzofuran]-4-carboxamide,  
 trans-3-oxo-N-(5-phenyl-2-pyrazinyl)spiro[4-azaisobenzofuran-1(3H),1'-cyclohexane]-4'-carboxamide,  
 trans-N-[5-(3-fluorophenyl)-2-pyrimidinyl]-3-oxospiro[5-azaisobenzofuran-1(3H),1'-cyclohexane]-4'-carboxamide,  
 trans-N-[5-(2-fluorophenyl)-2-pyrimidinyl]-3-oxospiro[5-azaisobenzofuran-1(3H),1'-cyclohexane]-4'-carboxamide,  
 30 trans-N-[1-(3,5-difluorophenyl)-4-imidazolyl]-3-oxospiro[7-azaisobenzofuran-1(3H),1'-cyclohexane]-4'-carboxamide,  
 trans-3-oxo-N-(1-phenyl-4-pyrazolyl)spiro[4-azaisobenzofuran-1(3H),1'-cyclohexane]-4'-carboxamide,  
 trans-3-oxo-N-(1-phenyl-3-pyrazolyl)spiro[6-azaisobenzofuran-1(3H),1'-cyclohexane]-4'-carboxamide or  
 trans-3-oxo-N-(2-phenyl-1,2,3-triazol-4-yl)spiro[6-azaisobenzofuran-1(3H),1'-cyclohexane]-4'-carboxamide.

**[0094]** The process for producing compounds of this invention is illustrated as follows.

35 **[0095]** Compounds of this invention (I) can be synthesized, for example, by the following processes for production or the processes shown in examples, but these embodiments are not intended to restrict the process for producing compounds of this invention (I).

#### Production Process 1

40 **[0096]** A compound of the general formula (II):

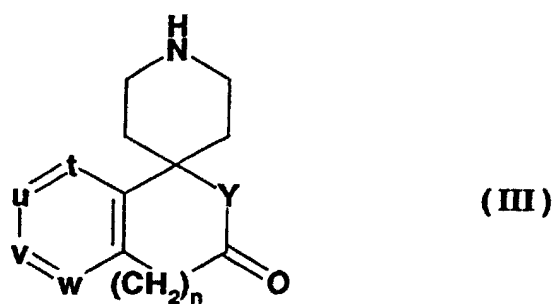


50 wherein Ar<sup>1p</sup> represents aryl or heteroaryl which may be substituted, the substituent being selected from the group consisting of halogen, nitro, lower alkyl, halo(lower)alkyl, cyclo(lower)alkyl, lower alkenyl, lower alkoxy, halo(lower)alkoxy, lower alkylthio, lower alkanoyl, lower alkoxy carbonyl, a group of formula: -Q<sup>p</sup>-Ar<sup>2p</sup>, and an optionally protected, lower alkylene optionally substituted with oxo, hydroxy(lower)alkyl or carboxyl group;

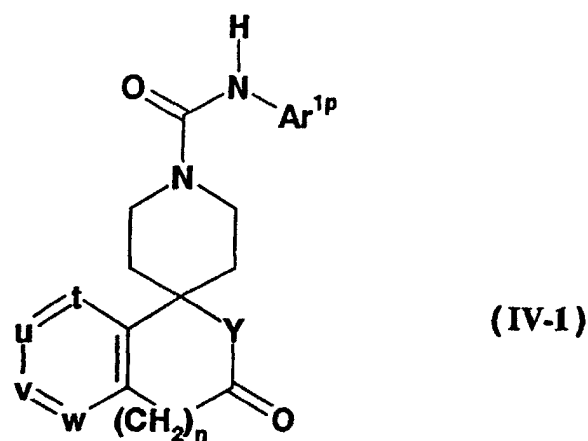
55 Ar<sup>2p</sup> represents aryl or heteroaryl which may be substituted, the substituent being selected from the group consisting of halogen, cyano, lower alkyl, halo(lower)alkyl, lower alkoxy, halo(lower)alkoxy, di-lower alkylamino, lower alkanoyl, aryl, and an optionally protected hydroxy(lower)alkyl, hydroxy or lower alkyl amino group;

Ar<sup>3</sup> represents phenyl which may be substituted by halogen or nitro;

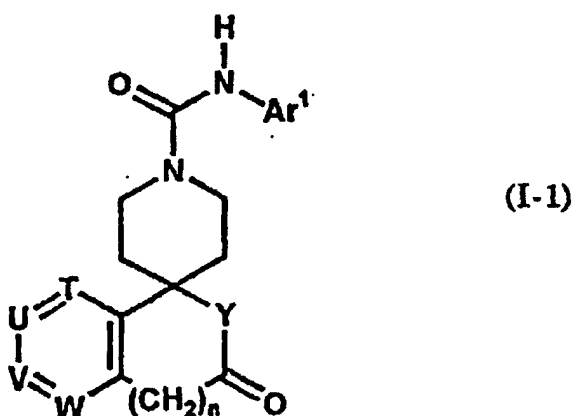
QP represents a single bond or optionally protected carbonyl; is reacted with a compound of the general formula (III):



15 wherein n, t, u, v, w and Y have the same meanings as mentioned above; to provide a compound of the general formula (IV-1):



35 wherein Ar<sup>1P</sup>, n, t, u, v, w and Y have the same meanings as mentioned above; optionally followed by elimination of a protective group to give a compound of the general formula (I-1):



55 wherein Ar<sup>1</sup>, n, T, U, V, W and Y have the same meanings as mentioned above.

[0097] This production process refers to the process for producing a compound of the general formula (I), wherein X is nitrogen, that is, a compound of the general formula (I-1).

[0098] When a reactant has an amino, hydroxy, carboxyl, oxo, carbonyl, or the like group which does not participate

in the reaction, the reaction may be carried out after protecting the amino, hydroxy, carboxyl, oxo, carbonyl, or the like group with an amino protecting group, hydroxy protecting group, carboxyl protecting group, or oxo- or carbonyl-protecting group, followed by deprotection after completion of the reaction.

**[0099]** "Amino protecting group" includes aralkyl (for example benzyl, p-methoxybenzyl, 3,4-dimethoxybenzyl, o-nitrobenzyl, p-nitrobenzyl, benzhydryl, trityl); lower alkanoyl (for example formyl, acetyl, propionyl, butyryl, pivaloyl); benzoyl; arylalkanoyl (for example phenylacetyl, phenoxyacetyl); lower alkoxy carbonyl (for example methoxycarbonyl, ethoxycarbonyl, propyloxycarbonyl, tert-butoxycarbonyl); aralkyloxycarbonyl (for example benzyloxycarbonyl, p-nitrobenzyloxycarbonyl, phenethyloxycarbonyl); lower alkylsilyl (for example trimethylsilyl, tert-butyldimethylsilyl); and the like, especially acetyl, pivaloyl, benzoyl, ethoxycarbonyl, tert-butoxycarbonyl, and the like.

**[0100]** "Hydroxy protecting group" includes lower alkyl (for example methyl, ethyl, propyl, isopropyl, tert-butyl); lower alkylsilyl (for example trimethylsilyl, tert-butyldimethylsilyl); lower alkoxy methyl (for example methoxymethyl, 2-methoxyethoxymethyl); tetrahydropyranyl; trimethylsilylethoxymethyl; aralkyl (for example benzyl, p-methoxybenzyl, 2,3-dimethoxybenzyl, o-nitrobenzyl, p-nitrobenzyl, trityl); acyl (for example formyl, acetyl), and the like, especially methyl, methoxymethyl, tetrahydropyranyl, trityl, trimethylsilylethoxymethyl, tert-butyldimethylsilyl, acetyl, and the like.

**[0101]** "Carboxyl protecting group" includes lower alkyl (for example methyl, ethyl, propyl, isopropyl, tert-butyl); lower haloalkyl (for example 2,2,2-trichloroethyl); lower alkenyl (for example 2-propenyl); aralkyl (for example benzyl, p-methoxybenzyl, p-nitrobenzyl, benzhydryl, trityl); and the like, especially methyl, ethyl, tert-butyl, 2-propenyl, benzyl, p-methoxybenzyl, benzhydryl, and the like.

**[0102]** "Oxo- or carbonyl-protecting group" includes acetal or ketal (for example ethylene ketal, trimethylene ketal, dimethyl ketal), and the like.

**[0103]** The reaction between a compound of the general formula (II) and a compound of the general formula (III) is usually carried out by employing an equivalent to excessive mole, preferably an equivalent to 1.5 moles of compound (III) based on 1 mole of compound (II).

**[0104]** The reaction is usually carried out in an inert solvent, and as the inert solvent, made is use of, for example, methylene chloride, chloroform, tetrahydrofuran, dimethylformamide, dimethyl sulfoxide or the mixture, and the like, preferably.

**[0105]** The aforesaid reaction may be preferably carried out in the presence of base, including organic bases (for example triethylamine, diisopropylethylamine, pyridine, 4-dimethylaminopyridine) or inorganic bases (for example sodium hydroxide, potassium hydroxide), and the like.

**[0106]** The amount of the aforesaid base employed is usually an equivalent to excessive mole, preferably 1 to 5 moles based on 1 mole of a compound of the general formula (II).

**[0107]** Reaction temperature is usually  $-30^{\circ}\text{C}$  to  $200^{\circ}\text{C}$ , preferably  $20^{\circ}\text{C}$  to  $100^{\circ}\text{C}$ .

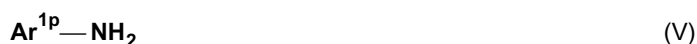
**[0108]** Reaction time is usually 5 minutes to 7 days, preferably 30 minutes to 24 hours.

**[0109]** At the conclusion of the reaction, the crude product of a compound of the general formula (IV-1) can be obtained by usual treatment. Thus obtained compound (IV-1) is purified by the conventional method, or not purified, if necessary followed by optional combination of elimination reaction of amino-, hydroxy-, carboxyl-, oxo- and carbonyl-protecting group to give a compound of the general formula (I-1).

**[0110]** The elimination of protecting groups may be carried out depending upon the kinds of the aforesaid protecting groups, the stability of a desired compound (I-1) and so on, for example, by the manner described in the literature [Protective Groups in Organic Synthesis, T.W.Greene, John Wiley & Sons, (1981)] or its similar manner, for example, solvolysis using acid or base, that is, for example 0.01 mole to a large excess of acid, preferably trifluoroacetic acid, formic acid, hydrochloric acid, or the like, or an equivalent mole to a large excess of base, preferably potassium hydroxide, calcium hydroxide, or the like; chemical reduction using metallic complex hydride, or the like; or catalytic reduction using palladium-carbon catalyst, Raney nickel catalyst, or the like.

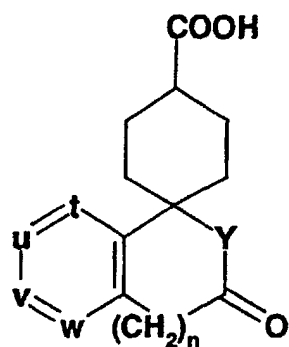
## Production Process 2

**[0111]** A compound of the general formula (V):



wherein  $\text{Ar}^{1\text{p}}$  has the same meaning as mentioned above; is reacted with a carboxylic acid of the general formula (VI):

5

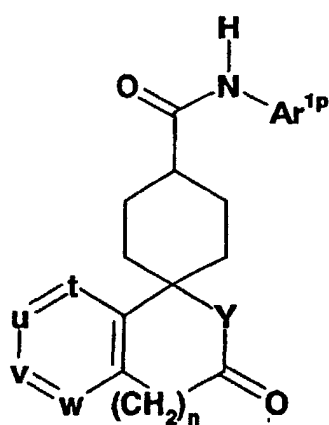


(VI)

10

15 wherein n, t, u, v, w and Y have the same meanings as mentioned above;  
or its reactive derivative to provide a compound of the general formula (IV-2):

20



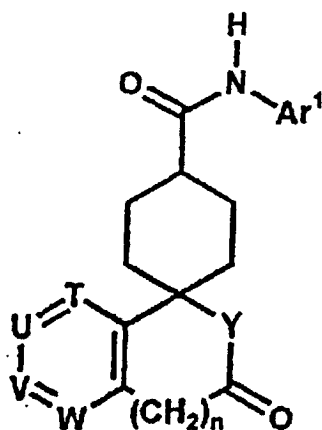
(IV-2)

25

30

35 wherein Ar<sup>1p</sup>, n, t, u, v, w and Y have the same meanings as mentioned above;  
optionally followed by elimination of a protecting group to give a compound of the general formula (I-2):

40



(I-2)

45

50

wherein Ar<sup>1</sup>, n, T, U, V, W and Y have the same meanings as mentioned above.

55 **[0112]** This production process refers to the process for producing compounds of the general formula (I), wherein X is methine, that is, a compound of the general formula (I-2).

**[0113]** Reaction between a compound of the general formula (V) and a carboxylic acid of the general formula (VI) is usually carried out by employing 0.5 mole to excessive moles, preferably 1 mole to 1.5 mole of carboxylic acid (VI)



based on 1 mole of compound (V).

**[0114]** The reaction is usually carried out in an inert solvent, and preferable examples of the inert solvent include methylene chloride, chloroform, tetrahydrofuran, dimethylformamide, pyridine or a mixture thereof, and the like.

**[0115]** The aforesaid reaction is preferably carried out in the presence of condensing agents, for example N, N'-dicyclohexylcarbodiimide, N,N'-diisopropylcarbodiimide, 1-(3-dimethylaminopropyl)-3-ethylcarbodiimide, 1-(3-dimethylaminopropyl)-3-ethylcarbodiimide hydrochloride, benzotriazol-1-yl-oxy-tris-(dimethylamino)phosphonium hexafluorophosphate, benzotriazol-1-yloxy-tris-pyrrolidinophosphonium hexafluorophosphate, bromotris-(dimethylamino)phosphonium hexafluorophosphate, diphenylphosphoryl azide, 1,1'-carbonyldiimidazole, or the like.

**[0116]** The aforesaid condensing agent is usually employed at 1 mole to excessive mole, preferably 1 mole to 1.5 moles based on 1 mole of compound (VI).

**[0117]** Reaction temperature is usually -50°C to 100°C, preferably -20°C to 50°C.

**[0118]** Reaction time is usually 30 minutes to 7 days, preferably 1 hour to 24 hours.

**[0119]** A compound of formula (I-2) is also produced by reacting a compound of the general formula (V) with a reactive derivative of the carboxylic acid (VI) instead of the carboxylic acid (VI).

**[0120]** The reactive derivatives of carboxylic acid of the general formula (VI) include acid halides, mixed acid anhydrides, activated esters, activated amides, and the like.

**[0121]** The acid halides of carboxylic acid of the general formula (VI) may be obtained by reacting a carboxylic acid of the general formula (VI) with a halogenating agent according to the conventional method. Halogenating agent includes thionyl chloride, phosphorus trichloride, phosphorus pentachloride, phosphorus oxychloride, phosphorus tribromide, oxalyl chloride, phosgene, and the like.

**[0122]** The mixed acid anhydrides of carboxylic acid of the general formula (VI) may be obtained by reacting a carboxylic acid of the general formula (VI) with alkyl chlorocarbonate (for example ethyl chlorocarbonate); aliphatic carboxylic acid chloride (for example pivaloyl chloride), and the like according to the conventional method.

**[0123]** The activated esters of carboxylic acid of the general formula (VI) may be obtained by reacting a carboxylic acid of the general formula (VI) with N-hydroxy compound (for example N-hydroxysuccinimide, N-hydroxyphthalimide, 1-hydroxybenzotriazole); phenol compound (for example 4-nitrophenol, 2,4-dinitrophenol, 2,4,5-trichlorophenol, pentachlorophenol), or the like in the presence of a condensing agent (for example N, N'-dicyclohexylcarbodiimide, 1-(3-dimethylaminopropyl)-3-ethylcarbodi-imide) according to the conventional method.

**[0124]** The activated amides of carboxylic acid of the general formula (VI) may be obtained by reacting a carboxylic acid of the general formula (VI) with for example 1,1'-carbonyldiimidazole 1,1'-carbonylbis(2-methylimidazole), or the like according to the conventional method.

**[0125]** Reaction between a compound of the general formula (V) and a reactive derivative of the carboxylic acid of the general formula (VI) is usually carried out by employing 0.5 mole to excessive mole, preferably 1 mole to 1.5 moles of the reactive derivative of carboxylic acid (VI) based on 1 mole of compound (V).

**[0126]** The reaction is usually carried out in an inert solvent, and preferable examples of the inert solvent include methylene chloride, chloroform, tetrahydrofuran, dimethylformamide, pyridine or a mixture thereof, and the like.

**[0127]** The aforesaid reaction proceeds in the absence of bases, but it is preferable to carry out the reaction in the presence of bases to promote the reaction smoothly.

**[0128]** The aforesaid bases include organic bases (for example triethylamine, diisopropylethylamine, pyridine, 4-dimethylaminopyridine) or inorganic bases (for example sodium hydroxide, potassium hydroxide, sodium carbonate, potassium carbonate, sodium hydrogen carbonate), and the like.

**[0129]** It is preferable to employ 1 mole to excessive mole of the aforesaid base to 1 mole of a compound of the general formula (V). When the aforesaid base is liquid, the aforesaid base can also be used as a solvent.

**[0130]** Reaction temperature is usually -50°C to 100°C, preferably -20°C to 50°C.

**[0131]** Reaction time is usually 5 minutes to 7 days, preferably 30 minutes to 24 hours.

**[0132]** A compound of the general formula (I-2) can be produced by treating a reaction mixture in the usual way after deprotection if the product has a protecting group at the conclusion of the reaction, or by treating the mixture directly in the usual way if the protective group is absent.

**[0133]** Elimination of the protecting groups and posttreatment, and the like can be carried out according to the method described in the aforesaid production process 1.

**[0134]** Compounds of the general formula (I-1) or (I-2) may readily be isolated and purified by the conventional separation technique, for example, solvent extraction, recrystallization, column chromatography, preparative thin layer chromatography, or/and the like.

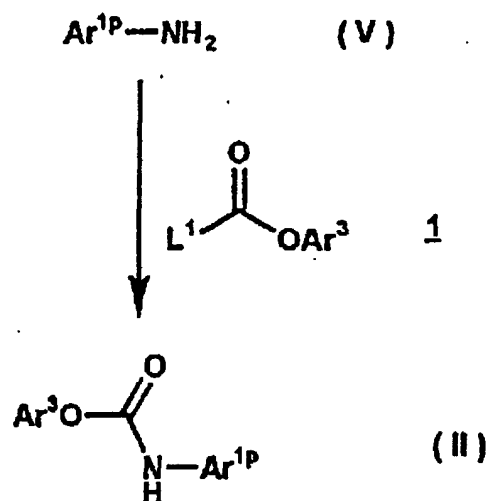
**[0135]** These compounds may be converted into the pharmaceutically acceptable salts or esters by the conventional method, on the contrary, the conversion of the salts or esters into free compounds may also be carried out according to the conventional method.

**[0136]** Compounds of the general formula (II), (III), (V) or (VI) are commercially available, or are prepared according to the methods described in the literature [Japanese Patent Unexamined Publication No.94/263737-A, U.S. Patent No.

3301857, J. Org. Chem, 40: 1427 (1975), International Patent Publication WO95/28389 or the like], or analogous methods thereto or the methods shown below or in Examples, optionally in combination.

Production Process A

[0137]



wherein L<sup>1</sup> represents halogen; Ar<sup>1P</sup> and Ar<sup>3</sup> have the same meanings as given above;

[0138] This process refers to a process for producing a compound of the general formula (II). Compound (II) is prepared by reacting a compound of the general formula (V) with a compound of the general formula 1 according to this process.

[0139] The reaction between a compound (V) and a compound 1 is usually carried out by employing 0.5 mole to excessive mole, preferably an equivalent to 1.5 moles of compound 1 based on 1 mole of compound (V).

[0140] The reaction is usually carried out in an inert solvent, and the preferable examples of the inert solvent include methylene chloride, chloroform, tetrahydrofuran, ethyl ether, benzene, toluene, dimethylformamide or a mixture thereof, and the like.

[0141] It is preferable to carry out the reaction in the presence of bases. The aforesaid bases include organic bases (for example triethylamine, diisopropylethylamine, pyridine, 4-dimethylaminopyridine) or inorganic bases (for example sodium hydroxide, potassium hydroxide, sodium carbonate, potassium carbonate, sodium hydrogen carbonate), and the like.

[0142] It is preferable to employ an equivalent to excessive mole of the aforesaid base to 1 mole of a compound (V). When the aforesaid base is liquid, the aforesaid base can be used also as a solvent.

[0143] Reaction temperature is usually -78°C to 100°C, preferably -20°C to 50°C.

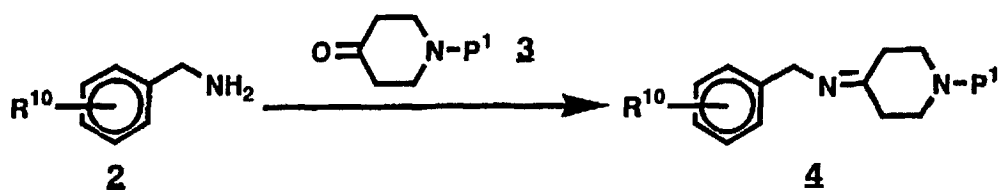
[0144] Reaction time is usually 5 minutes to 7 days, preferably 30 minutes to 24 hours.

[0145] Compounds of formula 1 are commercially available, or are prepared according to the conventional method, the methods described in Examples, or the like methods, optionally in combination.

## Production Process B

[0146]

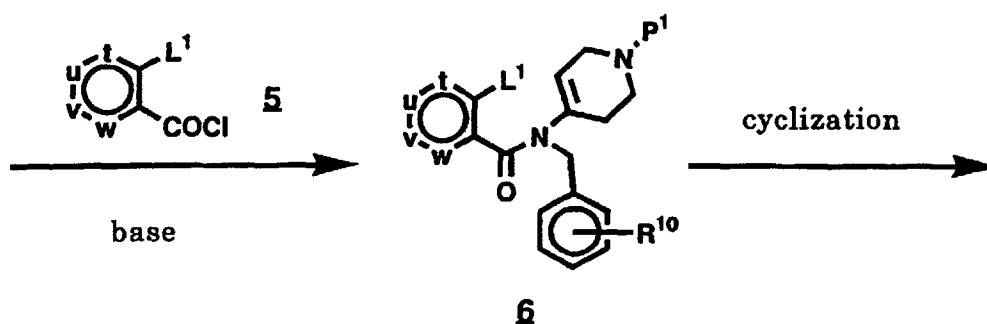
5



10

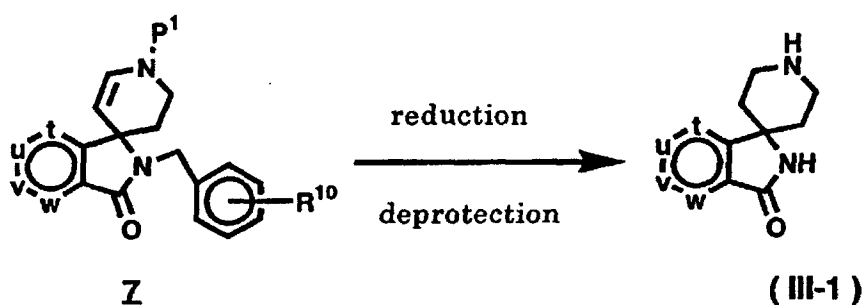
15

20



25

30



35

wherein  $P^1$  represents an amino protecting group;

$R^{10}$  represents hydrogen, nitro, lower alkyl or lower alkoxy;

$L^1$ ,  $t$ ,  $u$ ,  $v$  and  $w$  have the same meanings as given above.

[0147] This process refers to a process for producing compounds of the general formula (III-1). Compound (III-1) may so be prepared by the present process that a compound of the general formula **2** is subjected to dehydrogenated condensation with a compound of the general formula **3** to give a compound of the general formula **4**, which is subjected to reaction with a compound of the general formula **5** in the presence of a base to yield a compound of the general formula **6** and then the compound **6** is cyclized by an intra-molecular Heck reaction to give a compound of the general formula **7**, and then the compound **7** is subjected to reduction, optionally followed by elimination of amino protecting group  $P^1$ .

[0148] Amino protecting group  $P^1$  includes the amino protecting groups described in the aforesaid production process 1.

[0149] A step for preparing compound **4** by dehydrogenated condensation of compound **2** with compound **3** is usually carried out in an inert solvent, for example benzene, toluene, or the like.

[0150] Reaction temperature is preferably from room temperature to the boiling point of a solvent used and reaction time is preferably from 30 minutes to 24 hours.

[0151] A step for preparing compound **6** from compound **4** is usually carried out in an inert solvent (for example benzene, toluene, methylene chloride, chloroform, acetonitrile, dimethylformamide) in the presence of base (for example triethylamine, diisopropylethylamine, pyridine, 4-dimethylaminopyridine).

[0152] Reaction temperature is preferably from  $0^\circ\text{C}$  to the boiling point of a solvent used and reaction time is pref-

erably from 30 minutes to 24 hours.

**[0153]** So-called intramolecular Heck reaction well known in the field of organic chemistry can be applied to the step for preparing compound 7 from compound 6.

**[0154]** The aforesaid step is usually carried out in an inert solvent (for example benzene, toluene, tetrahydrofuran, acetonitrile, dimethylformamide, N-methylpyrrolidone) in the presence of palladium catalyst (for example palladium acetate, palladium chloride), phosphine ligand (for example triphenylphosphine, tri-2-furylphosphine) and base (for example potassium carbonate, triethylamine), optionally additives (for example tetraethylammonium chloride).

**[0155]** Reaction temperature is preferably from room temperature to the boiling point of a solvent used in reaction and reaction time is preferably from 30 minutes to 24 hours.

**[0156]** As a method for reduction in the step for preparing compound (III-1) from compound 7, for example catalytic reduction is preferable.

**[0157]** The catalytic reduction is usually carried out in an inert solvent (for example methanol, ethanol, methylene chloride, chloroform, tetrahydrofuran, dimethylformamide, acetic acid) in the presence of a catalyst such as palladium-carbon at 1 to 50 atmospheric pressure of hydrogen.

**[0158]** Reaction temperature is preferably from room temperature to the boiling point of a solvent used and reaction time is preferably from 30 minutes to 24 hours.

**[0159]** At the conclusion of the reaction, if a reaction product has a protecting group, compound (III-1) can be prepared by elimination of the protecting group.

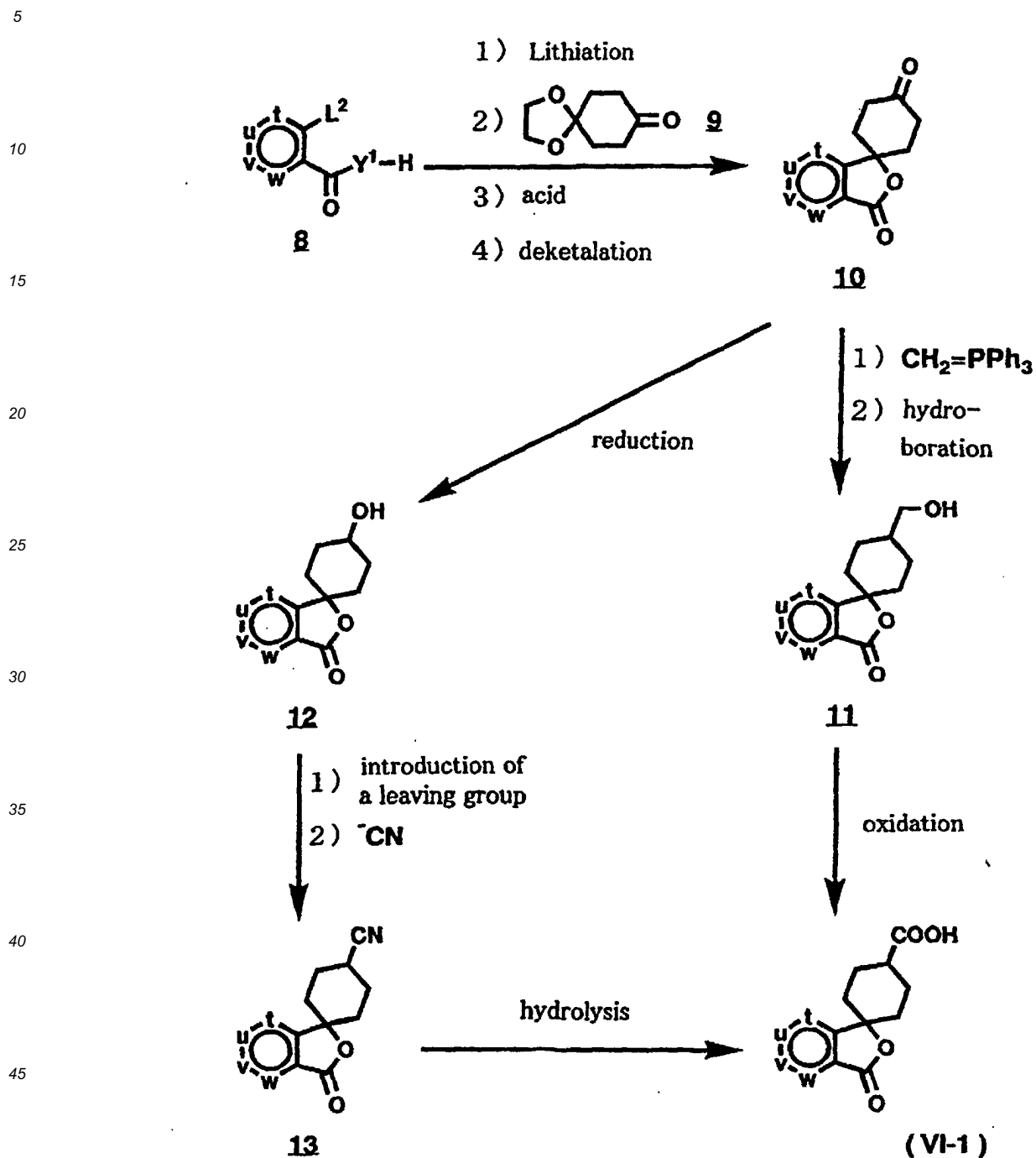
**[0160]** Elimination of a protecting group can be carried out according to the method described in the aforesaid production process 1.

**[0161]** This step may also be carried out by elimination of the protecting group of compound 7, followed by reduction of the resulting compound.

**[0162]** Compounds of the general formula 2, 3 or 5 are commercially available, or may be prepared according to the conventional method, the methods shown in Examples, or the like methods, optionally in combination.

## Production Process C

[0163]



wherein L<sup>2</sup> represents hydrogen or halogen;

Ph represents phenyl;

Y<sup>1</sup> represents oxygen or imino substituted with lower alkyl or aryl;

t, u, v and w have the same meanings as given above.

[0164] This production process refers to the process for preparing compound of the general formula (VI-1). The compound represented by the general formula of (VI-1) is novel compound, which is not disclosed in the literature. The compound can be produced according to the present production process, that is, a compound of the general

formula 8 is subjected to lithiation, reaction with compound 9 and lactonization with an acid, followed by deketalation to yield a compound of the general formula 10; and 1) methylene group is introduced to the compound 10, which is followed by hydroboration to give a compound of the general formula 11, and the compound is subjected to oxidation reaction, or 2) the compound 10 is reduced to give a compound of the general formula 12, which is subjected to introduction of a leaving group and then cyanization to give a compound of the general formula 13, followed by hydrolysis of the compound 13 at the cyano group.

**[0165]** Lithiation in the step preparing compound 10 from compound 8 is usually carried out by allowing compound 8 to be acted on by an organic lithium reagent (for example n-butyllithium, lithium 2,2,6,6-tetramethyl-piperidide) in an inert solvent (for example tetrahydrofuran, diethyl ether).

**[0166]** Reaction temperature is usually from -120°C to 0°C, preferably from -100°C to -50°C and reaction time is preferably from 1 hour to 4 hours.

**[0167]** Reaction between the resulting lithio type and a ketone of the general formula 9 is usually carried out in an inert solvent (for example tetrahydrofuran, diethyl ether).

**[0168]** Reaction temperature is preferably from -100°C to room temperature and reaction time is preferably from 10 minutes to 2 hours.

**[0169]** The resulting compound can be lactonized by treating with an acid (for example hydrochloric acid, sulfuric acid).

**[0170]** Reaction temperature is preferably from 0°C to the boiling point of a solvent used and reaction time is preferably from 30 minutes to 8 hours.

**[0171]** Compound 10 can be prepared by subjecting the resulting lactone type to deketalation according to the conventional method.

**[0172]** Reaction temperature is preferably from 50°C to the boiling point of a solvent used and reaction time is preferably from 1 hour to 24 hours.

**[0173]** The method used for converting oxo group to hydroxymethyl group, which is well known in the field of organic chemistry, can be applied to the step for preparing compound 11 from compound 10 and the step is usually carried out by reacting compound 10 with for example methylenetriphenylphosphorane to introduce a methylene group, followed by hydroboration in an inert solvent (for example benzene, toluene, methylene chloride, chloroform, acetonitrile, tetrahydrofuran, dimethylformamide).

**[0174]** In both steps for introducing methylene group and for hydroboration, reaction temperature is preferably from 0°C to the boiling point of a solvent used and reaction time is preferably from 30 minutes to 8 hours.

**[0175]** The method used for oxidizing hydroxymethyl group to carboxyl group, which is well known in the field of organic chemistry, can be applied to the step for preparing compound (VI-1) from compound 11 and the step is usually carried out by using an oxidizing agent such as sodium periodate and a catalytic amount of ruthenium chloride, in an inert solvent (for example benzene, toluene, methylene chloride, chloroform, acetonitrile, dimethylformamide).

**[0176]** Reaction temperature is preferably from 0°C to the boiling point of a solvent used and reaction time is preferably from 30 minutes to 8 hours.

**[0177]** The method used for reducing oxo group to hydroxyl group, which is well known in the field of organic chemistry, can be applied to the step for preparing compound 12 from compound 10 and the step is usually carried out by using a reducing agent (for example sodium borohydride, lithium borohydride), in an inert solvent (for example water, methanol, ethanol, tetrahydrofuran or a mixture thereof).

**[0178]** Reaction temperature is preferably from -20°C to 50°C and reaction time is preferably from 10 minutes to 4 hours.

**[0179]** The method used for converting hydroxy group to cyano group, which is well known in the field of organic chemistry, can be applied to the step for preparing compound 13 from compound 12 and the step is usually carried out by reacting compound 12 with for example methanesulfonyl chloride, p-toluenesulfonyl chloride, or the like to convert hydroxy group to a leaving group in the presence of base (for example triethylamine, pyridine), followed by reacting the resulting compound with a cyanide (for example sodium cyanide, potassium cyanide, tetraethylammonium cyanide, tetrabutylammonium cyanide).

**[0180]** The step for converting hydroxy group to a leaving group is usually carried out in an inert solvent (for example methylene chloride, chloroform, ethyl acetate, acetonitrile, tetrahydrofuran, dimethylformamide). Reaction temperature is preferably from -20°C to room temperature and reaction time is preferably from 10 minutes to 8 hours.

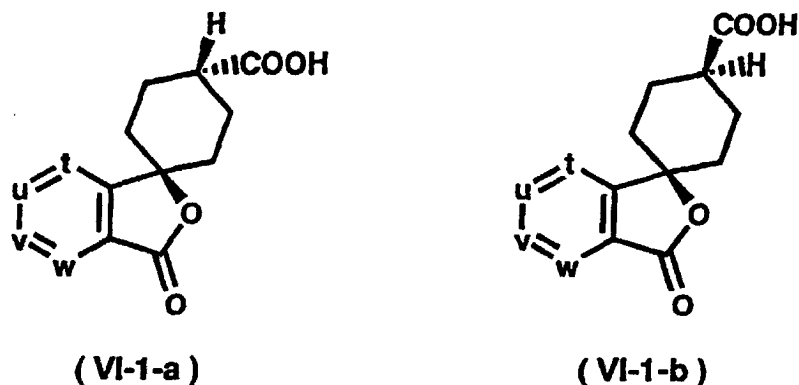
**[0181]** The step for reacting with a cyanide is usually carried out in an inert solvent (for example tetrahydrofuran, dioxane, dimethylformamide, N-methylpyrrolidone, dimethyl sulfoxide). Reaction temperature is preferably from 50°C to 120°C and reaction time is preferably from 2 to 24 hours.

**[0182]** Hydrolysis of cyano group, which is well known in the field of organic chemistry, can be applied to the step for preparing compound (VI-1) by hydrolysis of the cyano group of compound 13 and the step is usually carried out by using an acid (for example hydrochloric acid, sulfuric acid) or a base (for example sodium hydroxide, potassium hydroxide, calcium hydroxide), in a solvent (for example methanol, ethanol, tetrahydrofuran, dioxane, water or a mixture

thereof).

**[0183]** Reaction temperature is preferably from 50°C to the boiling point of a solvent used and reaction time is preferably from 1 to 48 hours.

**[0184]** Compounds of the general formula (VI-1) have two kinds of stereoisomers represented by the general formula (VI-1-a) or (VI-1-b):



wherein t, u, v and w have the same meanings as given above.

**[0185]** These stereoisomers can be separated from the mixture by the conventional method such as chromatography, fractional recrystallization, and the like.

**[0186]** Compounds of the general formula (VI-1-a) or (VI-1-b) can be prepared by using an intermediate product which is obtained by separation of the stereoisomers of the general compound 11, 12 or 13.

**[0187]** Compounds of the general formula 8 or 9 are commercially available, or are prepared according to the conventional method, the methods described in Examples, or the like methods, optionally in combination.

**[0188]** The utility of compounds of the present invention as a medicament is proved by describing NPY antagonistic activity, for example, in the following pharmacological tests.

#### Pharmacological Test 1 (NPY binding inhibition test)

**[0189]** cDNA sequence encoding human NPY Y5 receptor [International patent publication number WO96/16542] was cloned into expression vectors pcDNA3, pRc/RSV (made by Invitrogen Inc.) and pCI-neo (made by Promega Inc.). This obtained expression vectors were transfected to host cells COS-7, CHO and LM(tk-) (American Type Culture Collection) by cationic lipid method [Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences of the United States of America, 84: 7413(1987)] to give NPY Y5 receptor expression cells.

**[0190]** A membrane sample prepared from the cells which expressed NPY Y5 receptor was incubated together with a test compound and [<sup>125</sup>I]peptideYY (NEN) (20,000cpm) in an assay buffer (25mM Tris buffer, pH7.4, containing 10mM magnesium chloride, 1mM phenylmethylsulfonyl fluoride, 0.1% bacitracin and 0.5% bovine serum albumin) at 25°C for 2 hours, then filtered through a glass filter GF/C and washed with 5mM Tris buffer (pH7.4) containing 0.3% BSA. The radioactivity of the cake on the glass filter was measured. Nonspecific binding was measured in the presence of 1μM peptideYY and a 50% Inhibitory Concentration (IC50) of the test compound against specific peptideYY binding was determined [Endocrinology, 131: 2090(1992)]. The results are summarized in Table 1.

[Table 1]

Inhibitory activities on NPY receptor binding	
Compounds	IC50 (nM)
Example 1	1.2
Example 9	0.72
Example 23	1.9
Example 26	2.5
Example 32	0.91
Example 44	1.5

[Table 1] (continued)

Inhibitory activities on NPY receptor binding	
Compounds	IC50 (nM)
Example 50	0.48
Example 55	0.59

**[0191]** As shown above, compounds of this invention potently inhibited peptideYY (NPY homologue) binding to NPY Y5 receptors.

Pharmacological Test 2 (Antagonistic effect on bPP-induced feeding behavior)

**[0192]** A guide cannula (external diameter 0.8mm, internal diameter 0.5mm, length 10mm) was inserted stereotaxically into the right lateral ventricle of male SD rats (7-8 weeks old, 200-300g) anesthetized with pentobarbital (single intraperitoneal administration of 50mg/kg) and fixed by dental resin. The top of the cannula was located 0.9mm behind bregma, 1.2mm to the right of median line and 1.5mm depth from the brain surface so that, when injection needle is inserted into the guide cannula, the needle extends 2 mm beyond the tip of the guide cannula and reaches the lateral ventricle. After about 1-week recovery period, bovine pancreatic polypeptide (bPP, 5µg/10µL/head, 0.01M, pH7.4 phosphate buffered saline solution containing 0.05% bovine serum albumin) was injected into the lateral ventricle. A test compound suspended in aqueous 0.5% methylcellulose was administered orally 2 hours before the administration of bPP and the food consumption was measured 2 hours after administration of bPP.

**[0193]** Compounds of this invention significantly inhibited the increase in food consumption induced by bPP (NPY homologue) which was administered to the lateral ventricle.

**[0194]** Compounds of the general formula (I) can be administered orally or parenterally and may be formulated in the form suitable for administration to provide an agent for use in the treatment of various diseases related to NPY, which include, for example, cardiovascular disorders (for example hypertension, nephropathy, heart disease, vasospasm, arteriosclerosis), central nervous system disorders (for example bulimia, depression, anxiety, seizure, epilepsy, dementia, pain, alcoholism, drug withdrawal), metabolic diseases (for example obesity, diabetes, hormone abnormality, hypercholesterolemia, hyperlipidemia), sexual and reproductive dysfunction, gastro-intestinal motility disorder, respiratory disorder, inflammation or glaucoma and the like, preferably, bulimia, obesity, diabetes and the like. In clinical use, compounds of this invention can be administered after being formulated, together with pharmaceutically acceptable additives, into an appropriate preparation according to the mode of administration. For said additives, those which are usually used in the field of pharmaceutical formulation may be used, for example, gelatin, lactose, sucrose, titanium oxide, starch, crystalline cellulose, hydroxypropyl methylcellulose, carboxymethylcellulose, corn starch, microcrystalline wax, white petrolatum, magnesium methasilicate aluminate, anhydrous calcium phosphate, citric acid, sodium citrate, hydroxypropyl cellulose, sorbitol, sorbitan fatty acid ester, polysorbate, sucrose fatty acid ester, polyoxyethylene, hydrogenated castor oil, polyvinylpyrrolidone, magnesium stearate, light silicic anhydride, talc, vegetable oil, benzyl alcohol, gum arabic, propylene glycol, polyalkylene glycol, cyclodextrin or hydroxypropyl cyclodextrin.

**[0195]** A mixture with said additives may be formulated in the form of solid preparations (for example tablets, capsules, granules, powder, suppositories); or liquid preparations (for example syrups, elixirs, injections). Such preparations may be formulated according to techniques well-known in the art of pharmaceutical formulation. Liquid preparations may be in the form of preparations which are dissolved or suspended in water or other appropriate media when used and especially injectable preparations may be dissolved or suspended in physiological saline or glucose solution if necessary, optionally together with a buffer and preservative.

**[0196]** Such preparations may contain 0.1 to 100 wt.%, preferably 1.0 to 60 wt.% of compounds of this invention and may also contain therapeutically effective other compounds.

**[0197]** The compounds of the present invention can be used in combination with other agents useful for treating metabolic and/or feeding disorders. The individual components of such combinations can be administered separately at different times during the course of therapy or concurrently in divided or single combination forms. The instant invention is therefore to be understood as embracing all such regimes of simultaneous or alternating treatment and the term "administering" is to be interpreted accordingly. It will be understood that the scope of combinations of the compounds of this invention with other agents useful for treating metabolic and/or feeding disorders includes in principle any combination with any pharmaceutical composition useful for treating metabolic and/or feeding disorders.

**[0198]** When compounds of this invention are used clinically, the dose and frequency of dosage may be varied depending upon the sex, age, body weight, the degree of symptoms and the kind and range of the desired treatment effects. A daily dose for an adult is 0.01-100mg/kg, preferably 0.03-3mg/kg orally, or 0.001-10mg/kg, preferably 0.001-0.1mg/kg parenterally, preferably in a single dose or in divided doses.



**[0199]** An ordinarily skilled physician, veterinarian or clinician can readily determine and prescribe the effective amount of the drug required to prevent, counter or arrest the progress of the condition.

#### Best Mode for Carrying Out the Invention

**[0200]** The following examples are provided so that the present invention may be more concretely illustrated but they should not be construed as limiting the invention in any way.

**[0201]** Unless otherwise noted, melting point was measured by MP-S3 Model (manufactured by Yanagimoto Seisakusho) and disclosed in this specification without correction.

#### Example 1

##### Preparation of N-(4-benzoylphenyl)-3-oxospiro[isindoline-1,4'-piperidine]-1'-carboxamide

##### (1) Preparation of N-benzyl-N-(1-tert-butoxycarbonyl-1,2,3,6-tetrahydropyridin-4-yl)-2-iodobenzamide

**[0202]** A mixture of N-tert-butoxycarbonyl-4-piperidone (1.11g) and benzylamine (597mg) dissolved in toluene (20mL) was stirred at 100°C for 3 hours and then concentrated. Toluene (30mL), o-iodobenzoyl chloride (1.13g) and triethylamine (0.70g) were added to the residue and the mixture was stirred at 80°C for 2 hours. The reaction mixture was poured into water and extracted with ethyl acetate. The ethyl acetate layer was dried over anhydrous Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub> and concentrated. The residue was purified by column chromatography on silica gel (hexane/ethyl acetate=4/1 to 1/2) to give the subject compound (2.44g).

##### (2) Preparation of 2-benzyl-1'-tert-butoxycarbonyl-1',6'-dihydro-spiro[1H-isindole-1,4'(5'H)-pyridine]-3(2H)-one

**[0203]** To N-benzyl-N-(1-tert-butoxycarbonyl-1,2,3,6-tetrahydropyridin-4-yl)-2-iodobenzamide (2.4g) dissolved in acetonitrile, palladium acetate (80mg), triphenylphosphine (187mg), anhydrous K<sub>2</sub>CO<sub>3</sub> (987mg) and tetraethylammonium chloride (591mg) were added and stirred at 80°C for 6 hours. The reaction mixture was poured into water and extracted with ethyl acetate. The ethyl acetate layer was dried over anhydrous Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub> and concentrated. The residue was purified by column chromatography on silica gel (hexane/ethyl acetate=4/1 to 1/2) to give the subject compound (1.64g).

##### (3) Preparation of 2-benzyl-1'-tert-butoxycarbonylspiro[1H-isindole-1,4'-piperidine]-3(2H)-one

**[0204]** To a solution of 2-benzyl-1'-tert-butoxycarbonyl-1',6'-dihydrospiro[1H-isindole-1,4'(5'H)-pyridine]-3(2H)-one (1.0g) in chloroform (20mL), trifluoroacetic acid (20mL) was added and the mixture was stirred for 1 hour. The reaction mixture was concentrated. The residue was dissolved in methanol and hydrogenated with 4M hydrogen chloride/ethyl acetate in the presence of 20% palladium carbon at 1 atm of hydrogen for 14 hours. The catalyst was removed by filtration and the filtrate was concentrated. To the residue, aqueous 1N sodium hydroxide (5mL), di-tert-butyl dicarbonate (655mg) and dioxane (10mL) were added and the mixture was stirred at room temperature for 4 hours. The reaction mixture was poured into water and extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was dried over anhydrous Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub> and concentrated. The residue was purified by column chromatography on silica gel (hexane/ethyl acetate=4/1 to 1/2) to give the subject compound (200mg).

##### (4) Preparation of spiro[1H-isindole-1,4'-piperidine]-3(2H)-one hydrochloride

**[0205]** 2-Benzyl-1'-tert-butoxycarbonylspiro[1H-isindole-1,4'-piperidine]-3(2H)-one (200mg) was added to metallic sodium (235mg) in liquid ammonia (10mL) and the mixture was stirred for 30 minutes. To the reaction mixture was added methanol, neutralized with a saturated ammonium chloride aqueous solution and extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was dried over anhydrous Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub> and concentrated. The residue dissolved in methanol was stirred together with 4M hydrogen chloride/ethyl acetate at 50°C for 1 hour. The reaction solution was concentrated to give the subject compound (591mg).

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (300MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>, δ ppm): 1.70-1.90 (2H, m), 2.00-2.20 (2H, m), 3.00-3.20 (2H, m), 4.20-4.40 (2H, m), 7.40 (1H, d, J=7.5Hz), 7.51 (1H, t, J=7.5Hz), 7.59 (1H, t, J=7.5Hz), 7.84 (1H, d, J=7.5Hz).

##### (5) Preparation of phenyl N-(4-benzoylphenyl)carbamate

**[0206]** To 4-aminobenzophenone (1.97g) dissolved in pyridine (50mL), phenyl chlorocarbonate (1.38g) was added at 0°C and the mixture was stirred at room temperature for 1 hour. The reaction mixture was poured into water and

## EP 1 204 663 B1

extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was dried over anhydrous Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub> and evaporated. The residue was purified by column chromatography on silica gel (hexane/ethyl acetate=4/1 to 1/2) to give the subject compound (3.1g)

(6) Preparation of N-(4-benzoylphenyl)-3-oxospiro[isindoline-1,4'-piperidine]-1'-carboxamide

**[0207]** A mixture of spiro[1H-isindole-1,4'-piperidine]-3(2H)-one hydrochloride (48mg), triethylamine (0.14mL) and phenyl N-(4-benzoylphenyl)carbamate (58mg) was stirred in chloroform at 80°C for 2 hours. The reaction mixture was poured into water and extracted with chloroform. The organic layer was dried over anhydrous Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub> and concentrated. The residue was purified by column chromatography on silica gel (hexane/ethyl acetate=4/1 to 1/2) and crystallized from ethyl ether-hexane to give the subject compound (49mg) as colorless crystals (melting point 253°C).

**[0208]** Compounds of Example 2 and 3 were obtained in the similar manner as Example 1-(6) by replacing phenyl N-(4-benzoylphenyl)carbamate used in Example 1-(6) by the corresponding materials, respectively.

Example 2

3-oxo-N-(5-phenyl-2-pyrazinyl)spiro[isindoline-1,4'-piperidine]-1'-carboxamide

**[0209]** melting point 286-287°C

Example 3

N-(7-methyl-2-quinolyl)-3-oxospiro[isindoline-1,4'-piperidine]-1'-carboxamide

**[0210]** melting point 194-196°C

Example 4

Preparation of N-(4-benzoylphenyl)-2-methyl-3-oxospiro[isindoline-1,4'-piperidine]-1'-carboxamide

**[0211]** The subject compound was obtained in the similar manner as Example 1-(6) by replacing spiro[1H-isindole-1,4'-piperidine]-3(2H)-one hydrochloride by 2-methylspiro[1H-isindole-1,4'-piperidine]-3(2H)-one hydrochloride. melting point 154-156°C

Example 5

Preparation of N-(4-benzoylphenyl)-3,4-dihydro-3-oxospiro[iso-quinoline-1(2H),4'-piperidine]-1'-carboxamide

**[0212]** Spiro[isoquinoline-1(2H),4'-piperidine]-3(4H)-one hydrochloride (30mg) and phenyl N-(4-benzoylphenyl)carbamate (37mg) were dissolved in dimethyl sulfoxide (2mL) and stirred together with aqueous 10N sodium hydroxide (12μL) at room temperature for 30 minutes. The reaction mixture was poured into water and extracted with ethyl acetate (20mL). The organic layer was washed with water (20mL) and saturated saline solution (20mL), then dried over anhydrous Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub> and concentrated. The residue was purified by column chromatography on silica gel (hexane/ethyl acetate=4/1 to 1/2) and recrystallized from chloroform-acetone (1:3) to give the subject compound (81mg) as colorless crystals (melting point 241-243°C).

**[0213]** Compounds of Example 6 to 21 were obtained in the similar manner as Example 1-(6) or Example 5 by using spiro[isoquinoline-1(2H),4'-piperidine]-3(4H)-one hydrochloride and phenyl carbamate derivatives corresponding to the desired compounds.

Example 6

3,4-Dihydro-3-oxo-N-(5-phenyl-2-pyrazinyl)spiro[isoquinoline-1(2H),4'-piperidine]-1'-carboxamide

**[0214]** melting point 237-239°C

Example 7

3,4-Dihydro-N-(7-methyl-2-quinolyl)-3-oxospiro[isoquinoline-1(2H),4'-piperidine]-1'-carboxamide

5 **[0215]** melting point 216-218°C

Example 8

N-(4-acetylphenyl)-3,4-dihydro-3-oxospiro[isoquinoline-1(2H),4'-piperidine]-1'-carboxamide

10 **[0216]** melting point >300°C

Example 9

15 3,4-Dihydro-3-oxo-N-[1-(2-quinolyl)-4-imidazolyl]spiro[isoquinoline-1(2H),4'-piperidine]-1'-carboxamide

**[0217]** melting point 264-266°C

Example 10

20 3,4-Dihydro-3-oxo-N-(5-oxo-5,6,7,8-tetrahydro-2-naphthyl)spiro[isoquinoline-1(2H),4'-piperidine]-1'-carboxamide

**[0218]** melting point 220.5-222.2°C

25 Example 11

3,4-Dihydro-N-[5-(2-methyl-1-propenyl)-2-pyrazinyl]-3-oxospiro[isoquinoline-1(2H),4'-piperidine]-1'-carboxamide

30 **[0219]** melting point 232.9-236.5°C

Example 12

3,4-Dihydro-3-oxo-N-(3-phenyl-5-isoxazolyl)spiro[isoquinoline-1(2H),4'-piperidine]-1'-carboxamide

35 **[0220]** melting point 239-241°C

Example 13

N-[1-(7-benzo[b]furanyl)-4-imidazolyl]-3,4-dihydro-3-oxospiro[isoquinoline-1(2H),4'-piperidine]-1'-carboxamide

40 **[0221]** melting point 192-194°C

Example 14

45 N-[1-(3-difluoromethoxyphenyl)-4-imidazolyl]-3,4-dihydro-3-oxospiro[isoquinoline-1(2H),4'-piperidine]-1'-carboxamide

**[0222]** melting point 161-163°C

50 Example 15

3,4-Dihydro-3-oxo-N-[4-(2-pyridylcarbonyl)phenyl]spiro[isoquinoline-1(2H),4'-piperidine]-1'-carboxamide

55 **[0223]** melting point 162-164°C

Example 16

N-(3,4-dichlorophenyl)-3,4-dihydro-3-oxospiro[isoquinoline-1(2H),4'-piperidine]-1'-carboxamide

5 **[0224]** melting point >300°C

Example 17

N-[1-(3-chlorophenyl)-4-imidazolyl]-3,4-dihydro-3-oxospiro[isoquinoline-1(2H),4'-piperidine]-1'-carboxamide

10 **[0225]** melting point 255-258°C

Example 18

15 3,4-Dihydro-3-oxo-N-(5-phenyl-2-thiazolyl)spiro[isoquinoline-1(2H),4'-piperidine]-1'-carboxamide

**[0226]** melting point >300°C

Example 19

20 3,4-Dihydro-3-oxo-N-[5-(2-pyridyl)-2-pyrazinyl]spiro[isoquinoline-1(2H),4'-piperidine]-1'-carboxamide

**[0227]** melting point 223-225°C

25 Example 20

3,4-Dihydro-N-(4-methyl-2-benzothiazolyl)-3-oxospiro[isoquinoline-1(2H),4'-piperidine]-1'-carboxamide

30 **[0228]** melting point 144-146°C

Example 21

N-(5-chloro-2-benzoxazolyl)-3,4-dihydro-3-oxospiro[isoquinoline-1(2H),4'-piperidine]-1'-carboxamide

35 **[0229]** melting point 256-258°C

Example 22

Preparation of N-(4-benzoylphenyl)-3-oxospiro[isobenzofuran-1(3H),4'-piperidine]-1'-carboxamide

40 **[0230]** A mixture of spiro[isobenzofuran-1(3H),4'-piperidine]-3-one hydrochloride (48mg), phenyl N-(4-benzoylphenyl)carbamate (58mg) and triethylamine (0.14mL) in chloroform (5mL) was stirred at 80°C for 2 hours. The reaction mixture was poured into water and extracted with chloroform (20mL). The organic layer was washed with saturated saline solution (20mL), then dried over anhydrous Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub> and concentrated. The residue was purified by column chromatography on silica gel (hexane/ethyl acetate=4/1 to 1/2) and recrystallized from ethyl ether-hexane to give the subject compound (81mg) as colorless crystals (melting point 161-163°C).

Example 23

50 Preparation of 3-oxo-N-(5-phenyl-2-pyrazinyl)spiro[isobenzofuran-1(3H),4'-piperidine]-1'-carboxamide

(1)Preparation of phenyl N-(5-phenyl-2-pyrazinyl)carbamate

55 **[0231]** Phenyl chlorocarbonate (15.05 mL) was added at 0°C to a solution of 2-amino-5-phenylpyrazine (17.12 g) in pyridine (200 mL). The mixture was stirred at room temperature for 2 hours. To the reaction mixture was added water (200 mL) and ethyl ether (200 mL). The whole was stirred to provide a suspension containing the subject compound as a crystal. The crystal was collected by filtration and further washed with ethyl ether (50 mL) and then dried under reduced pressure to provide the subject compound (24.57 g) as colorless crystals (melting point 192-198°C,

## EP 1 204 663 B1

decomposed ).

(2)Preparation of 3-oxo-N-(5-phenyl-2-pyrazinyl)-spiro[isobenzofuran-1(3H),4'-piperidine]-1'-carboxamide (Crystal Form A)

5  
[0232] A mixture of spiro[isobenzofuran-1(3H),4'-piperidine]-3-one hydrochloride (6.24 g, 26.6 mmol), phenyl N-(5-phenyl-2-pyrazinyl)carbamate(7.59 g, 26.0 mmol) and triethylamine (18 mL, 180 mmol) in chloroform (200 mL) was stirred at 80°C for 3 hours. The reaction mixture was washed with saturated aqueous sodium bicarbonate (100 mL). After the organic layer was washed with 10% citric acid aqueous solution (100 mL), 1N aqueous sodium hydroxide (100 mL) and then saturated saline solution (100 mL), the organic layer was dried over anhydrous Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub> and then concentrated. The residue was purified by column chromatography on silica gel (hexane/ethyl acetate=1/2) to provide the subject compound as a colorless solid. The solid was washed with diethyl ether (30 mL) to provide the subject compound (8.23g) as a crude crystal. The crystal was dissolved in hot ethyl acetate (300 mL). After removal of about 100 mL of ethyl acetate by distillation, the white suspension began to occur. At this point the distillation was stopped and the whole was cooled and then kept at room temperature for 14 hours. The colorless prisms formed was collected by filtration, which was washed with heptane (20 mL). The obtained crystal was dried at 50°C in vacuo for 6 hours to provide the subject compound (Crystal Form A) (5.17 g) as colorless prisms (melting point 210-211°C).

Powder X-ray diffraction

20  
[0233]

2θ (degrees)	Intensity (cps)
8.160	4135
9.600	2607
11.680	1372
14.620	194
15.320	1505
15.620	1321
15.880	2687
16.080	1711
16.420	3174
17.940	1036
19.100	6232
19.600	878
20.280	206
20.860	813
21.300	3360
22.020	328
22.740	1498
23.460	3782
23.820	549
24.420	1915
24.880	474
25.840	1329
26.360	515
28.480	433
29.260	248
30.860	692
32.140	246
34.300	112
39.160	163

[0234] Above powder X-ray diffraction analysis data were measured by RINT1100 (manufactured by Rigaku Inter-

## EP 1 204 663 B1

national Corporation) and analysis methods were as follows:

X-ray radiation source : Cu,  
tube voltage : 40kV,  
tube current : 30mA,  
monochromater : automatic monochromater,  
monoreceiving slit : 0.60 mm,  
goniometer : Wide angle goniometer,  
scan step : 0.02 deg.,  
scan speed : 2.00 deg./min.,  
divergence slit(DS) : 1 deg.,  
scattering slit : 1 deg.,  
receiving slit (RS) : 0.15 mm,  
measured temperature : ambient temperature.

(3) Preparation of 3-oxo-N-(5-phenyl-2-pyrazinyl)spiro[isobenzofuran-1(3H),4'-piperidine]-1'-carboxamide (Crystal Form A) - an alternative method for preparation -

**[0235]** Crude crystals (2 g) prepared by the above procedure (2) was dissolved under heating into tetrahydrofuran (20 mL). After confirming complete dissolution, the mixture was cooled to the room temperature by standing it at room temperature. Heptane (27 mL) was dropwise added to the tetrahydrofuran solution, followed by stirring at room temperature for 15 hours. The yielded colorless crystals were collected by filtration, washed with heptane (5 mL) and dried in vacuum at 30°C for 15 hours to obtain the above-identified compound in crystal form A (1.82 g).

(4) Preparation of 3-oxo-N-(5-phenyl-2-pyrazinyl)spiro[isobenzofuran-1(3H),4'-piperidine]-1'-carboxamide (Crystal Form B)

**[0236]** Crude crystals (2 g) prepared by the above procedure (2) was dissolved under heating into dimethylformamide (6 mL). After confirming complete dissolution, water (13 mL) was dropwise added at 80°C and the resultant mixture was cooled to room temperature, followed by stirring for 15 hours. The yielded colorless crystals were collected by filtration at room temperature, washed with heptane (5 mL) and dried in vacuum for 15 hours at room temperature to obtain 1.78 g of the above-identified compound in the crystal form B as colorless prisms (melting point; 208°C measured without correction by the use of Melting Point B-545 distributed by Buchi Company).

Powder X-ray diffraction

**[0237]**

2θ (degrees)	Intensity (cps)
7.300	211
9.540	555
13.340	619
14.320	848
14.680	2435
15.620	7792
15.980	2307
16.400	6800
19.280	781
19.620	3137
19.920	1954
20.280	2234
20.900	4008
23.000	2311
24.060	3362
24.760	3598

EP 1 204 663 B1

(continued)

5

10

15

2θ (degrees)	Intensity (cps)
25.300	953
25.880	3117
26.160	632
26.620	461
26.900	426
27.540	584
28.920	312
31.400	546
31.780	247
33.320	270
38.440	357
39.140	307
39.660	103

20

**[0238]** Above powder X-ray diffraction analysis data were measured by the same conditions as Example 23(2).

(5) Preparation of 3-oxo-N-(5-phenyl-2-pyrazinyl)spiro[isobenzofuran-1(3H),4'-piperidine]-1'-carboxamide (Crystal Form C)

25

**[0239]** Crude crystals (2 g) prepared by the above procedure (2) was dissolved under heating into tetrahydrofuran (20 mL). After confirming complete dissolution, the solution was cooled to -30°C. Heptane (30 mL) was dropwise added to the tetrahydrofuran solution, followed by stirring at -30°C for one hour. The yielded colorless crystals were collected by filtration, washed with heptane (5 mL) and dried in vacuum at room temperature for 15 hours to obtain 1.90 g of the above-identified product (monotetrahydrofuran solvate, the crystal form C) as colorless fine granules.

30

Powder X-ray diffraction

**[0240]**

35

40

45

50

55

2θ(degrees)	Intensity (cps)
5.940	1209
7.680	7150
11.420	1480
13.180	2032
14.240	1859
14.840	623
15.460	2629
16.580	2244
16.800	4076
17.960	706
18.640	2479
20.340	296
21.260	699
21.680	839
22.220	642
23.040	2515
24.000	1355
25.220	467
26.500	850
27.160	840

EP 1 204 663 B1

(continued)

2θ(degrees)	Intensity (cps)
27.640	1078
28.780	389
30.940	283
34.200	267

5

10 **[0241]** Above powder X-ray diffraction analysis data were measured by the same conditions as Example 23(2).

(6) Preparation of 3-oxo-N-(5-phenyl-2-pyrazinyl)spiro[isobenzofuran-1(3H),4'-piperidine]-1'-carboxamide (Crystal Form D)

15 **[0242]** Spiro[isobenzofuran-1(3H),4'-piperidine]-3-one hydrochloride (515 mg) and phenyl N-(5-phenyl-2-pyrazinyl) carbamate (583 mg) were dissolved into dimethyl sulfoxide (2.6 mL), followed by dropwise addition of dimethylbenzylamine (0.33 mL). The temperature of the resultant mixture was raised up to 50 °C, and the mixture was stirred for one hour. The reaction mixture was cooled to room temperature, and acetonitrile/water (1:2) mixture solution (7.8 mL) was dropwise added. At the time when 0.2 mL of the mixture solution was added, seed crystal was added. The resultant mixture was stirred at room temperature for 6 hours. The yielded colorless crystals were collected by filtration, washed with acetonitrile/water (1:1) and dried in vacuum at room temperature for 15 hours to obtain the above-identified compound (793 mg) as crude colorless crystals. Crude crystals (26 g) prepared by the repetition of the above procedure were suspended in water-saturated isopropyl acetate (143 mL). The mixture was seeded with seed crystal and stirred at room temperature for 18 hours. The yielded crystals were collected by filtration, washed with isopropyl acetate (20 mL) and dried in vacuum at 30°C for 15 hours to obtain the above-identified compound in the crystal form D (25.2 g) as colorless crystals (melting point; 206°C measured without correction by the use of Melting Point B-545 distributed by Buchi Company).

20

25

Powder X-ray diffraction

30

**[0243]**

2θ(degrees)	Intensity (cps)
9.680	337
10.260	1796
11.480	1921
11.800	2608
12.580	2119
13.160	5843
13.900	1413
15.440	4091
15.660	4780
16.520	1853
17.520	298
19.320	1748
20.220	4858
20.660	2115
21.020	1063
21.480	493
21.820	856
22.280	947
22.700	2126
23.140	13619
23.640	502
24.460	3174

35

40

45

50

55



EP 1 204 663 B1

(continued)

5  
10  
15

2θ(degrees)	Intensity (cps)
25.400	1919
26.060	1306
26.580	860
26.960	337
28.040	1036
28.620	188
29.080	852
30.160	328
30.880	617
31.820	728
37.460	315

**[0244]** Above powder X-ray diffraction analysis data were measured by the same conditions as Example 23(2).

20

(7) Preparation of 3-oxo-N-(5-phenyl-2-pyrazinyl)spiro[isobenzofuran-1(3H),4'-piperidine]-1'-carboxamide (Crystal Form B) - an alternative method for preparation -

25

**[0245]** Crude crystals (26g) prepared by the above procedure (6) was suspended in acetonitrile (260 mL). The mixture was seeded with the seed crystal prepared by the above procedure (4) and stirred at room temperature for 24 hours. The yielded crystals were collected by filtration, washed with acetonitrile (50 mL) and dried in vacuum at 30°C for 15 hours to obtain the above-identified product in the crystal form B (25.5 g).

**[0246]** Compounds of Example 24 to 39 were obtained in the similar manner as Example 22 by replacing phenyl N-(4-benzoylphenyl)carbamate used in Example 22 by the corresponding materials, respectively.

30

Example 24

N-(7-methyl-2-quinolyl)-3-oxospiro[isobenzofuran-1(3H), 4'-piperidine]-1'-carboxamide

**[0247]** melting point 178-180°C

35

Example 25

3-Oxo-N-(3-phenyl-5-isoxazolyl)-spiro[isobenzofuran-1(3H),4'-piperidine]-1'-carboxamide

40

**[0248]** melting point 239-242°C

Example 26

3-Oxo-N-(7-trifluoromethylpyrido[3,2-b]pyridin-2-yl)-spiro[isobenzofuran-1(3H),4'-piperidine]-1'-carboxamide

45

**[0249]** melting point 246-248°C

Example 27

50

3-Oxo-N-(5-phenyl-2-pyrimidinyl)-spiro[isobenzofuran-1(3H),4'-piperidine]-1'-carboxamide

**[0250]** melting point 211-214°C

Example 28

55

3-Oxo-N-[1-(3-quinolyl)-4-imidazolyl]spiro[isobenzofuran-1(3H),4'-piperidine]-1'-carboxamide

**[0251]** melting point 251-254°C

EP 1 204 663 B1

Example 29

3-Oxo-N-(5-phenyl-3-pyrazolyl)spiro[isobenzofuran-1(3H),4'-piperidine]-1'-carboxamide

5 **[0252]** melting point 160-165°C

Example 30

N-[5-(4-chlorophenyl)-3-pyrazolyl]-3-oxospiro[isobenzofuran-1(3H),4'-piperidine]-1'-carboxamide

10 **[0253]** melting point 255-258°C

Example 31

15 3-oxo-N-[5-(3-quinolyl)-3-pyrazolyl]spiro[isobenzofuran-1(3H),4'-piperidine]-1'-carboxamide

**[0254]** melting point 253-257°C

Example 32

20 N-[5-(3-fluorophenyl)-2-pyrimidinyl]-3-oxospiro[isobenzofuran-1(3H),4'-piperidine]-1'-carboxamide

**[0255]** melting point 122-125°C

25 Powder X-ray diffraction

**[0256]**

30

35

40

45

50

55

2θ(degrees)	Intensity (cps)
4.96	5335
9.94	2512
13.82	1020
14.56	555
14.64	565
14.94	1705
16.14	1067
16.66	2260
17.12	1668
17.60	1420
17.92	590
19.40	447
19.80	788
19.94	627
20.42	1057
21.00	963
21.80	1698
22.06	2397
22.36	1235
23.96	555
24.16	632
24.32	402
25.08	1603
25.38	538
26.82	647

EP 1 204 663 B1

(continued)

5  
10  
15

2θ(degrees)	Intensity (cps)
27.06	1345
27.84	1073
28.80	465
28.86	493
29.42	752
30.30	1015
30.74	850
34.16	422
38.12	918
42.36	625
43.88	528

**[0257]** Above powder X-ray diffraction analysis data were measured by RINT2100 Ultima+ System(2 KW) (manufactured by Rigaku International Corporation) and analysis methods were as follows:

20  
25  
30

X-ray radiation source : Cu,  
 tube voltage : 40kV,  
 tube current : 30mA,  
 monochromater : automatic monochromater,  
 monoreceiving slit : 0.15 mm,  
 goniometer : Horizontal goniometer I,  
 scan step : 0.02 deg.,  
 scan speed : 2.00 deg./min.,  
 divergence slit(DS) : 1 deg.,  
 scattering slit : 1 deg.,  
 receiving slit (RS) : 0.15 mm,  
 measured temperature : ambient temperature.

Example 33

35

3-Oxo-N-[5-(3-trifluoromethylphenyl)-2-pyrimidinyl]spiro[isobenzofuran-1(3H),4'-piperidine]-1'-carboxamide

**[0258]** melting point 190-192°C

40

Example 34

N-[5-(3-chlorophenyl)-2-pyrimidinyl]-3-oxospiro[isobenzofuran-1(3H),4'-piperidine]-1'-carboxamide

**[0259]** melting point 126-128°C

45

Example 35

N-(7-difluoromethoxyprido[3,2-b]pyridin-2-yl)-3-oxospiro[isobenzofuran-1(3H),4'-piperidine]-1'-carboxamide

50

**[0260]** melting point 193°C

Example 36

3-Oxo-N-(5-phenyl-1,2,4-thiadiazol-3-yl)spiro[isobenzofuran-1(3H),4'-piperidine]-1'-carboxamide

55

**[0261]** melting point 239-241°C

## EP 1 204 663 B1

### Example 37

N-{1-[3-(2-hydroxyethyl)phenyl]-4-imidazolyl}-3-oxospiro[isobenzofuran-1(3H),4'-piperidin]-1'-carboxamide

5 **[0262]** melting point 99-100°C

### Example 38

N-[4-(1-ethyl-2-imidazolyl)phenyl]-3-oxospiro[isobenzofuran-1(3H),4'-piperidine]-1'-carboxamide

10 **[0263]** melting point 221-223°C

### Example 39

15 N-[1-(3-methoxyphenyl)-4-imidazolyl]-3-oxospiro[isobenzofuran-1-(3H),4'-piperidine]-1'-carboxamide

**[0264]** melting point 208-210°C

### Example 40

20 Preparation of 6-fluoro-3-oxo-N-(5-phenyl-2-pyrazinyl)spiro[isobenzofuran-1(3H),4'-piperidine]-1'-carboxamide

**[0265]** A mixture of 6-fluorospiro[isobenzofuran-1(3H),4'-piperidine]-3-one hydrochloride (64mg), phenyl N-(5-phenyl-2-pyrazinyl)carbamate (73mg) and triethylamine (174  $\mu$ L) in chloroform (5mL) was stirred at 80°C for 2 hours. The reaction mixture was poured into water and extracted with chloroform (20mL). The organic layer was washed with saturated saline solution (20mL), then dried over anhydrous Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub> and concentrated. The residue was purified by column chromatography on silica gel (hexane/ethyl acetate=4/1 to 1/2) and recrystallized from ethyl ether-hexane to give the subject compound (101mg) as colorless crystals (melting point 222-224°C).

### Example 41

Preparation of 6-fluoro-3-oxo-N-(5-phenyl-2-pyrimidinyl)spiro[iso-benzofuran-1(3H),4'-piperidine]-1'-carboxamide

35 **[0266]** The subject compound was obtained in the similar manner as Example 40 by replacing phenyl N-(5-phenyl-2-pyrazinyl)carbamate used in Example 40 by phenyl N-(5-phenyl-2-pyrimidinyl)carbamate.  
melting point 176-178°C

### Example 42

40 Preparation of 5-fluoro-3-oxo-N-(5-phenyl-2pyrazinyl)spiro[isobenzo-furan-1(3H),4'-piperidine]-1'-carboxamide

**[0267]** A mixture of 5-fluorospiro[isobenzofuran-1(3H),4'-piperidine]-3-one hydrochloride (64mg), phenyl N-(5-phenyl-2-pyrazinyl)carbamate (73mg) and triethylamine (174  $\mu$ L) in chloroform (5mL) was stirred at 80°C for 2 hours. The reaction mixture was poured into water and extracted with chloroform (20mL). The organic layer was washed with saturated saline solution (20mL), then dried over anhydrous Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub> and concentrated. The residue was purified by column chromatography on silica gel (hexane/ethyl acetate=4/1 to 1/2) and recrystallized from ethyl ether-hexane to give the subject compound (100mg) as colorless crystals (melting point 236-238°C).

### Example 43

50 Preparation of 5-fluoro-3-oxo-N-(5-phenyl-2-pyrimidinyl)spiro[iso-benzofuran-1(3H),4'-piperidine]-1'-carboxamide

**[0268]** The subject compound was obtained in the similar manner as Example 42 by replacing phenyl N-(5-phenyl-2-pyrazinyl)carbamate used in Example 42 by phenyl N-(5-phenyl-2-pyrimidinyl)carbamate.  
55 melting point 255-257°C

## Example 44

Preparation of N-(4-benzoylphenyl)-3,4-dihydro-3-oxospiro[1H-2-benzopyran-1,4'-piperidine]-1'-carboxamide

5 **[0269]** Spiro[1H-2-benzopyran-1,4'-piperidine]-3(4H)-one hydrochloride (50.6mg) and phenyl N-(4-benzoylphenyl) carbamate (63.4mg) were suspended in dimethyl sulfoxide (1.0mL) and the suspension was vigorously stirred together with aqueous 10M sodium hydroxide (30 $\mu$ L) for 5 minutes. The reaction mixture was diluted with water and extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed with saturated saline solution, then dried over anhydrous Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub> and concentrated. The residue was crystallized from methanol-diisopropyl ether to give the subject compound (68.0mg)

10 as colorless crystals (melting point 138-146°C).  
**[0270]** Compounds of Example 45 and 46 were obtained in the similar manner as Example 44 by replacing phenyl N-(4-benzoylphenyl)carbamate used in Example 44 by the corresponding materials, respectively.

## Example 45

15

3,4-Dihydro-3-oxo-N-(5-phenyl-2-pyrazinyl)spiro[1H-2-benzopyran-1,4'-piperidine]-1'-carboxamide

**[0271]** melting point 221°C

## 20 Example 46

N-(5-benzoyl-2-pyrazinyl)-3,4-dihydro-3-oxospiro[1H-2-benzopyran-1,4'-piperidine]-1'-carboxamide

25 **[0272]** melting point 128-131°C

25

## Example 47

Preparation of trans-N-(4-benzoylphenyl)-3'-oxospiro[cyclohexane-1,1'(3'H)-isobenzofuran]-4-carboxamide

30 (1) Preparation of spiro[cyclohexane-1,1'(3'H)-isobenzofuran]-3',4-dione

**[0273]** A solution of 2-bromobenzoic acid (4.77g) in anhydrous tetrahydrofuran (100mL) was cooled to -78°C under an atmosphere of nitrogen, to which n-butyllithium (1.53M solution in hexane, 31mL) was dropwise added while being kept the internal temperature below -55°C. After being stirred for 1 hour, a solution of 1,4-cyclohexanedione monoethylene ketal (5.18g) in anhydrous tetrahydrofuran (10mL) was added dropwise to the mixture while being kept the internal temperature below -67°C. After the temperature was raised to room temperature, the reaction solution was partitioned between water (150mL) and hexane (100mL). The aqueous layer was acidified with concentrated hydrochloric acid and refluxed together with acetone (10mL) for 2 hours. After cooling, thus obtained mixture was neutralized with potassium carbonate and extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed with saturated saline solution, then dried over anhydrous Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub> and evaporated. The residue was crystallized from ethyl acetate-hexane to give the subject compound (2.42g).

35

40

(2) Preparation of 4-methylenespiro[cyclohexane-1,1'(3'H)-isobenzofuran]-3-one

45 **[0274]** A suspension of methyltriphenylphosphonium bromide (715mg) in anhydrous tetrahydrofuran (7.0mL) was cooled to 0°C under an atmosphere of nitrogen, to which n-butyllithium (1.53M solution in hexane, 1.3mL) was added, stirred at that temperature for 20 minutes and then cooled to -78°C. A solution of spiro[cyclohexane-1,1'(3'H)-isobenzofuran]-3',4-dione (216mg) in anhydrous tetrahydrofuran (3mL) was added to the reaction mixture and the temperature was raised to 0°C. After stirring for 20 minutes, aqueous ammonium chloride was added to thus obtained mixture and the resulting crude product was extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed with saturated saline solution, then dried over anhydrous Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub> and concentrated. The residue was purified by column chromatography on silica gel (hexane/ethyl acetate=4/1) to give the subject compound (196mg).

50

(3) Preparation of 4-hydroxymethylspiro[cyclohexane-1,1'(3'H)-isobenzofuran]-3'-one

55

**[0275]** A solution of 4-methylenespiro[cyclohexane-1,1'(3'H)-isobenzofuran]-3-one (196mg) in anhydrous tetrahydrofuran (5.0mL) was cooled to 0°C, to which borane-dimethyl sulfide complex (2M tetrahydrofuran solution, 690 $\mu$ L) was added and the mixture was stirred at that temperature for 1.5 hours, then additional 20 minutes together with

## EP 1 204 663 B1

aqueous 2M sodium hydroxide (5.0mL) and aqueous 30% hydroperoxide (5.0mL). The reaction mixture was diluted with water, extracted with ethyl acetate, washed with saturated saline solution, then dried over anhydrous Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub> and evaporated. The residue was purified by column chromatography on silica gel (hexane/ethyl acetate=2/1) to give the subject compound (190mg) as diastereomers.

### (4) Preparation of trans-3'-oxospiro[cyclohexane-1,1'(3'H)-isobenzofuran]-4-carboxylic acid

**[0276]** A mixture of 4-hydroxymethylspiro[cyclohexane-1,1'(3'H)-isobenzofuran]-3'-one (190mg), chloroform (2.0mL), acetonitrile (2.0mL) and sodium phosphate buffer (pH6.5, 2.0mL) was cooled to 0°C, to which sodium periodate (612mg) and ruthenium(III) chloride n-hydrate (10mg) were added and the mixture was stirred for 30 minutes. The reaction mixture was stirred together with 1N hydrochloric acid (2.0mL) for 30 minutes and partitioned between water (50mL) and ethyl acetate (50mL). The organic layer was washed with saturated saline solution, dried over anhydrous Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub> and then concentrated. The residue was purified by column chromatography on silica gel (chloroform/methanol=100/1) to give the subject compound (98.6mg).

### (5) Preparation of trans-N-(4-benzoylphenyl)-3'-oxospiro[cyclohexane-1,1'(3'H)-isobenzofuran]-4-carboxamide

**[0277]** To a solution of trans-3'-oxospiro[cyclohexane-1,1'(3'H)-isobenzofuran]-4-carboxylic acid (24.6mg) in pyridine (500 μL), 4-aminobenzophenone (19.8mg) and 1-(3-dimethylaminopropyl)-3-ethylcarbodiimide hydrochloride (57.5mg) were added and the mixture was stirred at 50°C for 2 hours. The reaction mixture was partitioned between water and ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed with aqueous potassium hydrogen sulfate, aqueous sodium hydrogen carbonate, and saturated saline solution and then dried over anhydrous Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub> and evaporated. The residue was crystallized from ethyl acetate-hexane to give the subject compound (31.2mg) as colorless crystals (melting point 194°C).

**[0278]** Compounds of Example 48 to 56 were obtained in the similar manner as Example 47-(5) by replacing 4-aminobenzophenone used in Example 47-(5) by the corresponding materials, respectively.

#### Example 48

#### Trans-3'-oxo-N-(5-phenyl-2-pyrazinyl)spiro[cyclohexane-1,1'(3'H)-isobenzofuran]-4-carboxamide

**[0279]** melting point 223°C

#### Example 49

#### Trans-3'-oxo-N-(1-phenyl-4-imidazolyl)spiro[cyclohexane-1,1'(3'H)-isobenzofuran]-4-carboxamide

**[0280]** melting point 264°C

#### Example 50

#### Trans-3'-oxo-N-(5-phenyl-2-pyrimidinyl)spiro[cyclohexane-1,1'(3'H)-isobenzofuran]-4-carboxamide

**[0281]** melting point 184°C

#### Example 51

#### Trans-N-[1-(3,5-difluorophenyl)-4-imidazolyl]-3'-oxospiro[cyclohexane-1,1'(3'H)-isobenzofuran]-4-carboxamide

**[0282]** melting point 294°C

#### Example 52

#### Trans-3'-oxo-N-(5-phenyl-3-pyrazolyl)spiro(cyclohexane-1,1'(3'H)-isobenzofuran)-4-carboxamide

**[0283]** melting point 238°C

Example 53

Trans-N-[1-(2-fluorophenyl)-4-imidazolyl]-3'-oxospiro[cyclohexane-1,1'(3'H)-isobenzofuran]-4-carboxamide

5 **[0284]** melting point 258°C

Example 54

Trans-N-(4-acetyl-3-trifluoromethylphenyl)-3'-oxospiro[cyclohexane-1,1'(3'H)-isobenzofuran]-4-carboxamide

10 **[0285]** melting point 274-275°C

Example 55

15 Trans-3'-oxo-N-[1-(3-quinolyl)-4-imidazolyl]spiro[cyclohexane-1,1'(3'H)-isobenzofuran]-4-carboxamide

**[0286]** melting point >300°C

Example 56

20 Trans-N-[1-(3-cyanophenyl)-4-imidazolyl]-3'-oxospiro[cyclohexane-1,1'(3'H)-isobenzofuran]-4-carboxamide

**[0287]** melting point 268-270°C

25 Example 57

Preparation of trans-N-(4-benzoylphenyl)-3-oxospiro[4-azaisobenzofuran-1(3H),1'-cyclohexane]-4'-carboxamide

(1) Preparation of dispiro[4-azaisobenzofuran-1(3H),1'-cyclohexane-4',2"-1",3"-dioxolane]-3-one

30 **[0288]** A solution of N-methyl-2-pyridinecarboxamide (9.53g) in anhydrous tetrahydrofuran (400mL) was cooled to -78°C under an atmosphere of nitrogen, to which n-butyllithium (1.54M solution in hexane, 100mL) was dropwise added. After being stirred for 1.5 hours at the same temperature, a solution of 1,4-cyclohexanedione monoethylene ketal (10.93g) in anhydrous tetrahydrofuran (100mL) was added dropwise to the mixture. After the temperature was raised to room temperature, the reaction mixture was partitioned between water (300mL) and ethyl ether (100mL). The aqueous layer was acidified with 2N hydrochloric acid, stirred for 30 minutes, neutralized with potassium carbonate and then left overnight. The resulting precipitate was collected by filtration and dried to give the subject compound (6.84g).

40 (2) Preparation of spiro[4-azaisobenzofuran-1(3H),1'-cyclohexane]-3,4'-dione

**[0289]** A mixture of dispiro[4-azaisobenzofuran-1(3H),1'-cyclohexane-4',2"-1",3"-dioxolane]-3-one (6.8g), 2N hydrochloric acid (20mL) and acetone (5mL) was heated under reflux for 13 hours. After cooling, the mixture was neutralized with potassium carbonate and stirred together with isopropyl ether (5mL) for 3 hours. The resulting precipitate was collected by filtration, washed with water and isopropyl ether and then dried to give the subject compound (3.39g).

(3) Preparation of cis-4'-hydroxyspiro[4-azaisobenzofuran-1(3H),1'-cyclohexane]-3-one

50 **[0290]** Spiro[4-azaisobenzofuran-1(3H),1'-cyclohexane]-3,4'-dione (5.7g) was dissolved in tetrahydrofuran (50mL) and water (10mL) and cooled to 0°C. The solution was stirred together with sodium borohydride (993mg) for 20 minutes, acidified with 10% sulfuric acid, adjusted to pH7.4 with saturated sodium hydrogen carbonate aqueous solution and extracted with chloroform-ethanol and chloroform-tetrahydrofuran. The organic layer was dried over anhydrous Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub> and concentrated. The residue was crystallized from ethyl acetate-isopropyl ether to give the subject compound (2.02g).

55 (4) Preparation of trans-3-oxospiro[4-azaisobenzofuran-1(3H),1'-cyclohexane]-4'-carbonitrile

**[0291]** To a solution of cis-4'-hydroxyspiro[4-azaisobenzofuran-1(3H),1'-cyclohexane]-3-one (2.02g) in anhydrous tetrahydrofuran (60mL), triethylamine (3.08mL) was added and cooled to 0°C. Methanesulfonyl chloride (1.3mL) was

## EP 1 204 663 B1

added dropwise to the mixture and stirred at that temperature for 1 hour. The reaction mixture was diluted with water and extracted with chloroform. The organic layer was dried over anhydrous Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub> and evaporated. The residue was crystallized from ethyl acetate-isopropyl ether to give mesylate (2.47g). Thus obtained mesylate was dissolved in dimethylformamide (25mL) and stirred together with tetraethylammonium cyanide (3.25g) at 100°C for 3 hours. After cooling, the reaction mixture was diluted with water and extracted with ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed with water and saturated saline solution, dried over anhydrous Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub> and then concentrated. The residue was purified by column chromatography on silica gel (hexane/ethyl acetate=2/3) to give the subject compound (1.0g).

(5) Preparation of trans-3-oxospiro[4-azaisobenzofuran-1(3H),1'-cyclohexane]-4'-carboxylic acid

**[0292]** A solution of trans-3-oxospiro[4-azaisobenzofuran-1(3H),1'-cyclohexane]-4'-carbonitrile (1.0g) in 30% sulfuric acid was heated under reflux for 11 hours. After cooling, the reaction mixture was diluted with water and adjusted to pH6 with potassium carbonate. The resulting precipitate was collected by filtration, washed with water and air-dried to give the subject compound (974mg).

(6) Preparation of trans-N-(4-benzoylphenyl)-3-oxospiro[4-azaisobenzofuran-1(3H),1'-cyclohexane]-4'-carboxamide

**[0293]** To a solution of trans-3-oxospiro[4-azaisobenzofuran-1(3H),1'-cyclohexane]-4'-carboxylic acid (66mg) in pyridine (1mL), 4-aminobenzophenone (52.6mg) and 1-(3-dimethylaminopropyl)-3-ethylcarbodiimide hydrochloride (153mg) were added and the mixture was stirred at 40°C for 2 hours. The reaction mixture was concentrated and the residue was partitioned between water and ethyl acetate. The organic layer was washed with saturated saline solution, dried over anhydrous Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub> and then concentrated. The residue was crystallized from ethyl acetate-hexane to give the subject compound (94.4mg) as colorless crystals (melting point 237°C).

**[0294]** Compounds of Example 58 to 60 were obtained in the similar manner as Example 57-(6) by replacing 4-aminobenzophenone used in Example 57-(6) by the corresponding materials, respectively.

Example 58

Trans-3-oxo-N-(5-phenyl-2-pyrazinyl)spiro[4-azaisobenzofuran-1(3H),1'-cyclohexane]-4'-carboxamide

**[0295]** melting point 203°C

Example 59

Trans-3-oxo-N-(3-phenyl-5-isoxazolyl)spiro[4-azaisobenzofuran-1(3H),1'-cyclohexane]-4'-carboxamide

**[0296]** melting point 217°C

Example 60

Trans-3-oxo-N-(5-phenyl-2-pyrimidinyl)spiro[4-azaisobenzofuran-1(3H),1'-cyclohexane]-4'-carboxamide

**[0297]** melting point 237°C

Example 61

Preparation of trans-N-(4-benzoylphenyl)-3-oxospiro[5-azaisobenzofuran-1(3H),1'-cyclohexane]-4'-carboxamide

(1) Preparation of dispiro[5-azaisobenzofuran-1(3H),1'-cyclohexane-4',2"-1",3"-dioxolane]-3-one

**[0298]** 2,2,6,6-Tetramethylpiperidine (41.1mL) was dissolved in anhydrous tetrahydrofuran (400mL) and cooled to -50°C, to which n-butyllithium (1.50M solution in hexane, 217mL) and nicotinic acid (10.0g) were added successively. After being stirred at -50°C for 1 hour, a solution of 1,4-cyclohexanedione monoethylene ketal (13.9g) in anhydrous tetrahydrofuran (25mL) was added and then the mixture was stirred at -50 °C for 1 hour. After the temperature was raised to room temperature, the reaction mixture was poured into water (800mL) and extracted with hexane-ether (1:1, 500mL). The aqueous layer was adjusted to pH3 with 6N hydrochloric acid and stirred at room temperature for 2 hours. The resulting precipitate was collected by filtration and washed with water. Thus obtained solid was dissolved in chloroform (300mL), washed with saturated sodium bicarbonate aqueous solution (150mL), dried and then concen-



## EP 1 204 663 B1

trated. The residue was recrystallized from ethyl acetate-hexane to give the subject compound (4.29g).

### (2) Preparation of spiro[5-azaisobenzofuran-1(3H),1'-cyclohexane]-3,4'-dione

**[0299]** Dispiro[5-azaisobenzofuran-1(3H),1'-cyclohexane-4',2"-1",3"-dioxolane]-3-one (4.29g) and p-toluenesulfonic acid monohydrate (3.74g) were dissolved in acetone (80mL) and water (8mL) and the solution was heated under reflux for 3 hours. After cooling, acetone was evaporated off and chloroform (100mL) was added to the residue. The mixture was washed with saturated sodium bicarbonate aqueous solution (50mL × 2), dried over anhydrous Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub> and then evaporated. The resulting crystals were recrystallized from ethyl acetate-hexane to give the subject compound (2.68g).

### (3) Preparation of cis-4'-hydroxyspiro[5-azaisobenzofuran-1(3H),1'-cyclohexane]-3-one

**[0300]** A suspension of spiro[5-azaisobenzofuran-1(3H),1'-cyclohexane]-3,4'-dione (167mg) in tetrahydrofuran-water (10:1, 4mL) was cooled to 0°C and stirred together with sodium borohydride (32mg) at 0°C for 30 minutes. The reaction mixture was poured into water (5mL), stirred at room temperature for 30 minutes and then extracted with chloroform (20mL × 3). The extract was dried over anhydrous Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub> and concentrated. The residue was recrystallized from ethyl acetate-hexane to give the subject compound (77.7mg).

### (4) Preparation of trans-3-oxospiro[5-azaisobenzofuran-1(3H),1'-cyclohexane]-4'-carbonitrile

**[0301]** A solution of cis-4'-hydroxyspiro[5-azaisobenzofuran-1(3H),1'-cyclohexane]-3-one (1.31g) and triethylamine (1.17mL) in anhydrous tetrahydrofuran (20mL) was cooled to 0°C and stirred together with methanesulfonyl chloride (0.555mL) at 0°C for 1 hour. The reaction mixture was poured into water (50mL), extracted with ethyl acetate (100mL × 2), dried over anhydrous Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub> and concentrated to give crude mesylate (1.87g). The mesylate was dissolved in anhydrous dimethylformamide (30mL) and stirred together with triethylammonium cyanide (2.98g) at 100°C for 5 hours. The reaction mixture was poured into water (100mL) and extracted with ether (150mL × 3), and ether-ethyl acetate (2:1, 200mL). The combined extracts were dried over anhydrous Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub> and concentrated. The resulting oily residue was purified by column chromatography on silica gel (hexane/ethyl acetate/methanol=2/1/0 to 1/1/0 to 30/30/1) and the obtained solid was recrystallized from ethyl acetate-hexane to give the subject compound (631mg).

### (5) Preparation of trans-3-oxospiro[5-azaisobenzofuran-1(3H),1'-cyclohexane]-4'-carboxylic acid

**[0302]** A mixture of trans-3-oxospiro[5-azaisobenzofuran-1(3H),1'-cyclohexane]-4'-carbonitrile (100mg), water (0.7mL) and concentrated sulfuric acid (0.3mL) was refluxed for 11 hours. The reaction mixture was cooled to room temperature and adjusted to pH4 with aqueous 4N sodium hydroxide. The resulting precipitate was collected by filtration, washed successively with water, ethanol and diisopropyl ether and then dried to give the subject compound (78mg).

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (200MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>, δ ppm) : 1.63-1.87 (2H, m), 1.88-2.20 (6H, m), 2.70 (1H, m), 7.76 (1H, dd, J=5.2, 1.1Hz), 8.86 (1H, d, J=5.2Hz), 9.06 (1H, d, J=1.1Hz).

### (6) Preparation of trans-N-(4-benzoylphenyl)-3-oxospiro[5-azaisobenzofuran-1(3H),1'-cyclohexane]-4'-carboxamide

**[0303]** A solution of trans-3-oxospiro[5-azaisobenzofuran-1(3H),1'-cyclohexane]-4'-carboxylic acid (20mg) and 4-aminobenzophenone (16mg) in anhydrous pyridine (0.5mL) was stirred together with 1-(3-dimethylaminopropyl)-3-ethylcarbodiimide hydrochloride (20mg) at 60°C for 2 hours. The reaction mixture was poured into water (10mL) and extracted with ethyl acetate (30mL × 2). The combined organic layers were dried over anhydrous Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub> and concentrated. The resulting oily residue was purified by column chromatography on silica gel (hexane/ethyl acetate = 1/1 to 1/2) and the obtained solid was recrystallized from ethyl acetate-hexane to give the subject compound (10mg) as colorless crystals (melting point 256-257°C).

## Example 62

### Preparation of trans-N-(4-benzoylphenyl)-3-oxospiro[6-azaisobenzofuran-1(3H),1'-cyclohexane]-4'-carboxamide

#### (1) Preparation of dispiro[6-azaisobenzofuran-1(3H),1'-cyclohexane-4',2"-1",3"-dioxolane]-3-one

**[0304]** 2,2,6,6-Tetramethylpiperidine (50mL) was dissolved in anhydrous tetrahydrofuran (500mL) and the solution was cooled to -50°C, to which n-butyllithium (1.50M solution in hexane, 270.7mL) and isonicotinic acid (12.5g) were

## EP 1 204 663 B1

added successively. The reaction mixture was stirred at -50°C for 10 minutes and the temperature was raised to 25°C over 30 minutes. The reaction mixture was further stirred at 25°C for 10 minutes and then cooled to -65 °C . 1,4-Cyclohexanedione monoethylene ketal (19g) was added and the reaction mixture was stirred at -65°C for 10 minutes. The temperature of the reaction mixture was raised to -15°C over 1 hour, then to 0°C over 30 minutes. Then the mixture was poured into water (300mL), from which the aqueous layer was separated. The organic layer was extracted with aqueous 2N sodium hydroxide. The combined aqueous layers were adjusted to pH3 with concentrated hydrochloric acid and extracted with ethyl acetate (500mL). The organic layer was washed with saturated aqueous sodium bicarbonate (200mL), and saturated saline solution, then dried over anhydrous MgSO<sub>4</sub> and concentrated. The residue was purified by column chromatography on silica gel (hexane/ethyl acetate =1/0 to 4/1 to 3/2) and recrystallized from ethyl acetate-hexane to give the subject compound (7.20g).

### (2) Preparation of spiro[6-azaisobenzofuran-1(3H),1'-cyclohexane]-3,4'-dione

**[0305]** Dispiro[6-azaisobenzofuran-1(3H),1'-cyclohexane-4',2"-1",3"-dioxolane]-3-one (7.20g) and p-toluenesulfonic acid monohydrate (5.80g) were dissolved in acetone (150mL) and water (15mL) and the solution was heated under reflux for 5.5 hours. After cooling, acetone was evaporated off and the residue was extracted with ethyl acetate (100mL×3). The combined organic layers were washed with saturated saline solution (50mL), dried over anhydrous MgSO<sub>4</sub> and then evaporated. The resulting crystals were recrystallized from ethyl acetate-diisopropyl ether to give the subject compound (1.96g).

### (3) Preparation of cis-4'-hydroxyspiro[6-azaisobenzofuran-1(3H),1'-cyclohexane]-3-one

**[0306]** A solution of spiro[6-azaisobenzofuran-1(3H),1'-cyclohexane]-3,4'-dione (1.0g) in ethanol (100mL) was cooled to 0 °C and stirred together with sodium borohydride (174mg) at 0°C for 1 hour. The reaction mixture was adjusted to pH4 with 10% sulfuric acid, rendered basic with aqueous saturated sodium bicarbonate and then extracted with chloroform (200mL×2). The extract was dried over anhydrous MgSO<sub>4</sub> and concentrated. The residue was recrystallized from ethyl acetate-hexane to give the subject compound (954.5mg).

### (4) Preparation of trans-3-oxospiro[6-azaisobenzofuran-1(3H),1'-cyclohexane]-4'-carbonitrile

**[0307]** A solution of cis-4'-hydroxyspiro[6-azaisobenzofuran-1(3H),1'-cyclohexane]-3-one (954mg) and triethylamine (0.91mL) in dimethylformamide (10mL) was cooled to 0°C and stirred together with methanesulfonyl chloride (0.40mL) at 0°C for 1 hour. The reaction mixture was diluted with ethyl acetate (100mL), washed with aqueous saturated sodium bicarbonate (50mL × 2), and saturated saline solution (50mL), then dried over anhydrous MgSO<sub>4</sub> and concentrated. The residue was recrystallized from ethyl acetate-diisopropyl ether to give mesylate (995mg). This mesylate was dissolved in anhydrous dimethylformamide (30mL) and stirred together with triethylammonium cyanide (1.57g) at 100°C for 1.5 hours. The reaction mixture was diluted with ethyl acetate (200mL) and washed successively with water (200mL), aqueous saturated sodium bicarbonate (200mL), and saturated saline solution (100mL). The organic layer was dried over anhydrous MgSO<sub>4</sub> and concentrated. The residue was recrystallized from ethyl acetate-diisopropyl ether to give the subject compound (447mg).

### (5) Preparation of trans-3-oxospiro[6-azaisobenzofuran-1(3H),1'-cyclohexane]-4'-carboxylic acid

**[0308]** A mixture of trans-3-oxospiro[6-azaisobenzofuran-1(3H),1'-cyclohexane]-4'-carbonitrile (445mg), water (3.5mL) and concentrated sulfuric acid (1.5mL) was refluxed for 6 hours. The reaction mixture was cooled to room temperature and adjusted to pH8 with aqueous 5N sodium hydroxide, then to pH4 with concentrated hydrochloric acid. The resulting crystals were collected by filtration, washed with water and dried to give the subject compound (416mg) as colorless crystals (melting point 222-223°C).

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (300MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>, δ ppm) : 1.7-2.2 (6H, m), 2.65-2.75 (1H, m), 7.83 (1H, dd, J=1.2Hz, 4.9Hz), 8.86 (1H, d, J=4.9Hz), 9.05 (1H, d, J=1.2Hz), 12.3 (1H, brs).

### (6) Preparation of trans-N-(4-benzoylphenyl)-3-oxospiro[6-azaisobenzofuran-1(3H),1'-cyclohexane]-4'-carboxamide

**[0309]** A solution of trans-3-oxospiro[6-azaisobenzofuran-1(3H),1'-cyclohexane]-4'-carboxylic acid (50mg) and 4-aminobenzophenone (51.6mg) in anhydrous pyridine (1mL) was stirred together with 1-(3-dimethylaminopropyl)-3-ethylcarbodiimide hydrochloride (48.7mg) at 60°C for 2 hours. The reaction mixture was diluted with ethyl acetate (20mL) and washed successively with water (20mL), 10% citric acid aqueous solution (20mL × 2), aqueous saturated sodium bicarbonate, and saturated saline solution. The organic layer was dried over anhydrous MgSO<sub>4</sub> and concen-

## EP 1 204 663 B1

trated. The resulting oily residue was purified by column chromatography on silica gel (hexane/ethyl acetate =3/2 to 1/4) and the obtained solid was recrystallized from ethyl acetate-hexane to give the subject compound (62.7mg) as colorless crystals (melting point 147-149°C).

### 5 Example 63

#### Preparation of N-[5-(4-hydroxyphenyl)-2-pyrazinyl]-3-oxospiro[isobenzofuran-1(3H),4'-piperidine]-1'-carboxamide

##### (1) Preparation of 2-amino-5-(4-hydroxyphenyl)pyrazine

10 **[0310]** To a solution of 2-amino-5-bromopyrazine (366 mg) in dimethoxyethane (20 mL) was added 4-hydroxyphenylboronic acid (320 mg), 1.5N sodium carbonate aqueous solution (2.5 mL) and tetrakis (triphenylphosphine) palladium (0) (54 mg). The mixture was stirred at 80°C for 3 hours. To the reaction mixture was added water (20 mL) and the whole was extracted with ethyl acetate (50 mL x 3). The extract was washed with saturated saline solution, then  
15 dried over anhydrous  $\text{MgSO}_4$ . The removal of the solvent provided crystal residue, which was washed with diethyl ether (10 mL) to give the subject compound (305 mg).

##### (2) Preparation of phenyl N-[5-(4-hydroxyphenyl)-2-pyrazinyl]carbamate

20 **[0311]** To a solution of 2-amino-5-(4-hydroxyphenyl)pyrazine (283 mg) in pyridine (20 mL) was added under ice-cooling phenyl chloroformate (199  $\mu\text{L}$ ) and the mixture was stirred for 1 hour. The reaction mixture was poured into water (30 mL) and extracted with ethyl acetate (20 mL x 3). The organic layer was washed with saturated saline solution and then dried over anhydrous  $\text{Na}_2\text{SO}_4$ . The concentration of the solvent left a crystal residue, which was washed with  
25 diethyl ether (10 mL) to give the subject compound (314 mg).

##### (3) Preparation of N-[5-(4-hydroxyphenyl)-2-pyrazinyl]-3-oxospiro[isobenzofuran-1(3H),4'-piperidine]-1'-carboxamide

30 **[0312]** A mixture of spiro[isobenzofuran-1(3H),4'-piperidine]-3-one hydrochloride (96 mg), phenyl N-5-[(4-hydroxyphenyl)-2-pyrazinyl]carbamate (128 mg) and triethylamine (279  $\mu\text{L}$ ) in chloroform (5 mL) was stirred at 80°C for 2 hours.

**[0313]** The reaction mixture was poured into water and extracted with chloroform (20 mL). The organic layer was washed with saturated saline solution (20mL) and then dried over anhydrous  $\text{Na}_2\text{SO}_4$ .

**[0314]** The concentration of the solvent left a residue, which was purified by column chromatography on silica gel (hexane/ethyl acetate=4/1 to 1/2) followed by recrystallization from ethyl ether-hexane to give the subject compound (114 mg) as colorless crystals (melting point 263-265°C).

### 35 Example 64

#### Preparation of N-[5-(3-hydroxyphenyl)-2-pyrazinyl]-3-oxospiro[isobenzofuran-1(3H),4'-piperidine]-1'-carboxamide

##### (1) Preparation of 2-amino-5-(3-methoxyphenyl)pyrazine

40 **[0315]** To a solution of 2-amino-5-bromopyrazine (642 mg) in dimethoxyethane (40 mL) was added 3-methoxyphenylboronic acid (560 mg), 1.5N aqueous sodium carbonate solution (4 mL) and tetrakis(triphenylphosphine) palladium (0) (86 mg). The mixture was stirred at 80°C for 6 hours. To the reaction mixture was added water (20 mL) and the  
45 whole was extracted with ethyl acetate (50 mL x 3). The extract was washed with saturated saline solution and then dried over anhydrous  $\text{Na}_2\text{SO}_4$ . The concentration of the solvent left a crystal residue, which was washed with ethyl ether (10 mL) to give the subject compound (760 mg).

##### (2) Preparation of 2-amino-5-(3-hydroxyphenyl)pyrazine

50 **[0316]** 2-amino-5-(3-methoxyphenyl)pyrazine (566 mg) was dissolved in methylene chloride (10 mL). To this mixture was added under ice-cooling boron tribromide (530  $\mu\text{L}$ ) and the whole was stirred at room temperature for 14 hours. To the reaction mixture was added 1N aqueous sodium hydroxide. The whole was extracted with ethyl acetate (30 mL x 2). The organic layer was washed with saturated saline solution and then dried over anhydrous  $\text{Na}_2\text{SO}_4$ . The  
55 concentration of the solvent provides the subject compound (94 mg) as a yellow solid.

## EP 1 204 663 B1

### (3) Preparation of Phenyl N-[5-(3-hydroxyphenyl)-2-pyrazinyl]carbamate

5 **[0317]** To a solution of 2-amino-5-(3-hydroxyphenyl)pyrazine (89 mg) in pyridine (10 mL) was added under ice-cooling phenyl chloroformate (63  $\mu$ L). The mixture was stirred for 1 hour and then poured into water (30 mL) and extracted with ethyl acetate (20 mL x 3). The extract was washed with saturated saline solution and then dried over anhydrous  $\text{Na}_2\text{SO}_4$ . The concentration of the solvent left a crystal residue, which was washed with ethyl ether (10 mL) to give the subject compound (51 mg).

### (4) Preparation of N-[5-(3-hydroxyphenyl)-2-pyrazinyl]-3-oxospiro[isobenzofuran-1(3H),4'-piperidine]-1'-carboxamide

10 **[0318]** A mixture of spiro[isobenzofuran-1(3H),4'-piperidine]-3-one hydrochloride (40 mg), phenyl N-[5-(3-hydroxyphenyl)-2-pyrazinyl]carbamate (51 mg) and triethylamine (119  $\mu$ L) in chloroform (5 mL) was stirred at 80°C for 2 hours. The reaction mixture was poured into water and extracted with chloroform (20 mL). The organic layer was washed with saturated saline solution (20 mL) and then dried over anhydrous  $\text{Na}_2\text{SO}_4$ . The concentration of the solvent left a residue, which was purified by column chromatography on silica gel (hexane/ethyl acetate=4/1 to 1/2) followed by recrystallization from ethyl ether-hexane to give the subject compound (24 mg) as colorless crystals (melting point 257-259°C).

### Example 65

### 20 Preparation of 4-fluoro-3-oxo-N-(5-phenyl-2-pyrimidinyl)spiro[isobenzofuran-1(3H),4'-piperidine]-1'-carboxamide

25 **[0319]** A mixture of 4-fluorospiro[isobenzofuran-1(3H),4'-piperidine]-3-one hydrochloride (150 mg), phenyl N-(5-phenyl-2-pyrimidinyl)carbamate (170 mg) and triethylamine (0.24 mL) in chloroform (2 mL) was stirred at 60°C for 3 hours. The concentration of the reaction mixture left a residue, which was purified by column chromatography on silica gel (hexane/ethyl acetate/methanol=1/1/0~8/8/1~6/6/1) followed by recrystallization from ethyl acetate-hexane to give the subject compound (190 mg) as colorless crystals (melting point 247-249°C).

### Example 66

### 30 Preparation of 7-fluoro-3-oxo-N-(5-phenyl-2-pyrimidinyl)spiro[isobenzofuran-1(3H),4'-piperidine]-1'-carboxamide

35 **[0320]** A mixture of 7-fluorospiro[isobenzofuran-1(3H),4'-piperidine]-3-one hydrochloride (150 mg), phenyl N-(5-phenyl-2-pyrimidinyl)carbamate (170 mg) and triethylamine (0.24 mL) in chloroform (2 mL) was stirred at 60°C for 2 hours. The reaction mixture was diluted with ethyl acetate. The whole was washed with 10% citric acid aqueous solution, saturated aqueous sodium bicarbonate and saturated saline solution and then dried over anhydrous  $\text{Na}_2\text{SO}_4$ . The concentration of the reaction mixture left a residue, which was recrystallized from ethyl acetate to give the subject compound (202 mg) as colorless crystals (melting point 244-246°C).

### Example 67

### 40 Preparation of 6-ethyl-3-oxo-N-(5-phenyl-2-pyrazinyl)spiro[isobenzofuran-1(3H),4'-piperidine]-1'-carboxamide

#### (1) Preparation of 2-(4-ethylphenyl)-4,4-dimethyl-2-oxazoline

45 **[0321]** To a solution of 4-ethylbenzoic acid (3.80 g) in anhydrous acetonitrile (100 mL) was added under a nitrogen atmosphere, triphenylphosphine (20 g), 2-amino-2-methyl-1-propanol (2.74 mL) and triethylamine (28.2 mL). The mixture was cooled on an ice bath and then tetrachloromethane (5.36 mL) was added. The reaction mixture was allowed to stand at room temperature and stirred for 18 hours. To the reaction mixture was added ethyl acetate and hexane and the precipitate was removed by filtration. The concentration of the filtrate left a residue, which was purified by column chromatography on silica gel (hexane/ethyl acetate=9/1 to 6/1) to give the subject compound (1.15 g).

#### (2) Preparation of 1'-benzyl-6-ethylspiro[isobenzofuran-1(3H),4'-piperidine]-3-one hydrochloride

55 **[0322]** Under a nitrogen atmosphere, a solution of 2-(4-ethylphenyl)-4,4-dimethyl-2-oxazoline (1.15 g) in anhydrous tetrahydrofuran (100 mL) was cooled to -78°C. To this solution was added 1.5 M butyl lithium hexane solution (4.53 mL). After being stirred for 1 hour, 1-benzyl-4-piperidone (1.05 mL) was added dropwise. After the reaction temperature was allowed to rise up to room temperature, 2N hydrochloric acid was added to the reaction mixture to make the mixture acidic. The whole was refluxed for 2 hours. After cooling, sodium hydroxide aqueous solution was added to make the

## EP 1 204 663 B1

reaction mixture basic. The mixture was extracted with ethyl ether. The organic layer was washed with saturated saline solution and then dried over anhydrous  $\text{Na}_2\text{SO}_4$ . The concentration of the organic solvent left a residue, which was purified by column chromatography on silica gel (hexane/ethyl acetate=3/2) to give the subject compound (409 mg).

### 5 (3) Preparation of 6-ethylspiro[isobenzofuran-1(3H),4'-piperidine]-3-one hydrochloride

**[0323]** 1'-benzyl-6-ethylspiro[isobenzofuran-1(3H),4'-piperidine]-3-one hydrochloride(400 mg) was dissolved in methanol (10 mL) and 10% palladium carbon was added. The mixture was stirred under a hydrogen atmosphere for 1.5 hours. After the palladium carbon was removed by filtration, the filtrate was concentrated to give a residue, which  
10 was subjected to crystallization with methanol-ethyl ether to give the subject compound (222 mg).

### (4) Preparation of 6-ethyl-3-oxo-N-(5-phenyl-2-pyrazinyl)spiro[isobenzofuran-1(3H),4'-piperidine]-1'-carboxamide

**[0324]** To a suspension of 6-ethylspiro[isobenzofuran-1(3H),4'-piperidine]-3-one hydrochloride (53 mg) and phenyl  
15 N-(5-phenyl-2-pyrazinyl)carbamate (58 mg) in dimethyl sulfoxide (1 mL) was added 10 M sodium hydroxide aqueous solution (0.02 mL). The mixture was vigorously stirred for 5 minutes followed by partition between water and ethyl acetate. The organic layer was separated and then washed with saturated saline solution and then dried over anhydrous  $\text{Na}_2\text{SO}_4$ . The concentration of the organic solvent left a residue, which was subjected to the crystallization from ethyl acetate to give the subject compound (46 mg) as crystals (melting point 176-178°C).  
20

### Example 68

#### Preparation of 6-hydroxy-3-oxo-N-(5-phenyl-2-pyrazinyl)spiro[isobenzofuran-1(3H),4'-piperidine]-1'-carboxamide

### 25 (1) Preparation of 2-(4-methoxyphenyl)-4,4-dimethyl-2-oxazoline

**[0325]** To a solution of 2-amino-2-methyl-1-propanol (14.4 g) and triethylamine (23 mL) in dried THF (200 mL) was added dropwise under ice-cooling a solution of 4-methoxybenzoyl chloride (25 g) in dried THF (20 mL). The mixture was stirred at room temperature for 1 hour and then water (200 mL) was added. The reaction mixture was extracted  
30 with ethyl acetate (100 mL) twice. The organic layer was washed with saturated saline solution and then dried over anhydrous  $\text{Na}_2\text{SO}_4$ . The concentration of the organic solvent provided the subject compound (29.5 g) as a white solid. Thionyl chloride (25 mL) was added to the above white solid compound, and the reaction was carried out at room temperature for one hour. The reaction mixture was made alkaline by the addition of 5N sodium hydroxide aqueous solution and was extracted twice each with ethyl acetate (100 mL). The combined organic layer was washed with  
35 saturated sodium chloride aqueous solution and dried with anhydrous sodium sulfate. The solvent was evaporated off to give the above-identified compound (22 g) as colorless oil.

### (2) Preparation of 1'-benzyl-6-methoxyspiro[isobenzofuran-1(3H),4'-piperidine]-3-one

**[0326]** Under a nitrogen atmosphere, to a solution of 2-(4-methoxyphenyl)-4,4-dimethyl-2-oxazoline (7.9 g) in anhy-  
40 drous toluene (100 mL) was added dropwise under ice-cooling 1.5M butyl lithium hexane solution (28 mL). After being stirred for 3 hours at the same temperature, 1-benzyl-4-piperidone (8 g) in anhydrous toluene (20 mL) was added dropwise. After the reaction mixture was stirred at room temperature for 14 hours, a saturated ammonium chloride aqueous solution (50 mL) was added. The mixture was extracted with ethyl acetate (100 mL) twice. The organic layer  
45 was washed with saturated saline solution and then dried over anhydrous  $\text{Na}_2\text{SO}_4$ . The concentration of the organic solvent provided the compound (8.3 g) as a white solid. This compound was dissolved in methanol (50 mL) and concentrated sulfuric acid (4 mL) was added. The mixture was stirred at room temperature for 1 hour. To the reaction mixture was added 1N sodium hydroxide aqueous solution to make the reaction mixture basic. The mixture was extracted with ethyl acetate (100 mL) twice. The organic layer was washed with saturated saline solution and then dried  
50 over anhydrous  $\text{Na}_2\text{SO}_4$ . The concentration of the organic solvent provided the subject compound (6.6 g) as a yellow solid.

### (3) Preparation of 6-hydroxyspiro[isobenzofuran-1(3H),4'-piperidine]-3-one hydrochloride

**[0327]** 1'-benzyl-6-methoxyspiro[isobenzofuran-1(3H),4'-piperidine]-3-one (1.8 g) was dissolved in methylene chlo-  
55 ride (20 mL). To this solution was added under ice-cooling boron tribromide (1.3 mL). After the reaction mixture was stirred at room temperature for 14 hours, 1N sodium hydroxide aqueous solution was added. The mixture was extracted with ethyl acetate (30 mL) twice. The organic layer was washed with saturated saline solution and then dried over

## EP 1 204 663 B1

anhydrous Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>. The concentration of the organic solvent provided the compound (1.2 g) as a yellow solid, which was dissolved in methanol (30 mL). To this solution was added 4N hydrogen chloride-ethyl acetate (5 mL), 20% palladium hydroxide-carbon (300 mg). The mixture was stirred under a hydrogen atmosphere for 14 hours. After the catalyst was removed by filtration, the filtrate was concentrated to give the subject compound (891 mg) as a white solid.

(4) Preparation of 6-hydroxy-3-oxo-N-(5-phenyl-2-pyrazinyl)spiro[isobenzofuran-1(3H),4'-piperidine]-1'-carboxamide

**[0328]** A mixture of 6-hydroxyspiro[isobenzofuran-1(3H),4'-piperidine]-3-one hydrochloride (51 mg), phenyl N-(5-phenyl-2-pyrazinyl)carbamate (58 mg) and triethylamine (119  $\mu$ L) in chloroform (5 mL) was stirred at 80°C for 2 hours. The reaction mixture was poured into water, and then extracted with chloroform (20 mL). The organic layer was washed with saturated saline solution (20 mL) and then dried over anhydrous Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>. The concentration of the organic solvent left a residue, which was purified by column chromatography on silica gel (hexane/ethyl acetate=4/1 to 1/2) followed by the recrystallization from ethyl ether-hexane to give the subject compound (29 mg) as colorless crystals (melting point 206-208°C).

**[0329]** The compounds from Example 69 to Example 79 were prepared, according to the same preparation procedure described in Example 61 by using the corresponding starting material in place of 4-aminobenzophenon used in the Example 61.

Example 69

trans-3-oxo-N-(5-phenyl-2-pyrimidinyl)spiro[5-azaisobenzofuran-1(3H),1'-cyclohexane]-4'-carboxamide.

**[0330]** melting point 215-217°C

Example 70

trans-N-[5-(3-fluorophenyl)-2-pyrimidinyl]-3-oxospiro[5-azaisobenzofuran-1(3H),1'-cyclohexene]-4'-carboxamide

**[0331]** melting point 205-207°C

Example 71

trans-N-[5-(2-fluorophenyl)-2-pyrimidinyl]-3-oxospiro[5-azaisobenzofuran-1(3H),1'-cyclohexane]-4'-carboxamide

**[0332]** melting point 226-228°C

Powder X-ray diffraction

**[0333]**

2 $\theta$ (degrees)	Intensity (cps)
11.14	970
14.62	1418
15.02	570
15.12	920
15.56	895
16.22	475
17.10	1873
19.22	1698
20.06	3202
20.54	542
20.78	1013
21.00	1063
21.78	2405
23.24	5557

EP 1 204 663 B1

(continued)

2θ(degrees)	Intensity (cps)
24.12	555
24.90	888
25.98	487
26.30	500
27.52	2765
28.22	690
28.56	553
28.82	647
29.04	423
29.70	653
30.54	1102
32.84	362
36.46	408

5  
10  
15  
20  
25  
30  
35  
40  
45  
50  
55

**[0334]** Above powder X-ray diffraction analysis data were measured by the same conditions as Example 32.

Example 72

trans-3-oxo-N-(4-phenyl-2-oxazolyl)spiro[5-azaisobenzofuran-1(3H),1'-cyclohexane]-4'-carboxamide

**[0335]** melting point 273-275°C

Example 73

trans-N-[5-(2-methylphenyl)-2-pyrimidinyl]-3-oxospiro[5-azaisobenzofuran-1(3H),1'-cyclohexane]-4'-carboxamide

**[0336]** melting point 213-215°C

Example 74

trans-N-[5-(3-methylphenyl)-2-pyrimidinyl]-3-oxospiro[5-azaisobenzofuran-1(3H),1'-cyclohexane]-4'-carboxamide

**[0337]** melting point 145-147°C

Example 75

trans-N-[5-(3-fluoromethoxyphenyl)-2-pyrimidinyl]-3-oxospiro[5-azaisobenzofuran-1(3H),1'-cyclohexane]-4'-carboxamide

**[0338]** melting point 157-159°C

Example 76

trans-N-[5-(3-fluoromethylphenyl)-2-pyrimidinyl]-3-oxospiro[5-azaisobenzofuran-1(3H),1'-cyclohexane]-4'-carboxamide

**[0339]** melting point 153-155°C

## Example 77

trans-N-[5-(3-fluoro-5-methoxyphenyl)-2-pyrimidinyl]-3-oxospiro[5-azaisobenzofuran-1(3H),1'-cyclohexane]-4'-carboxamide

5

**[0340]** melting point 218-220°C

## Example 78

trans-N-[5-(2-fluoro-5-methylphenyl)-2-pyrimidinyl]-3-oxospiro[5-azaisobenzofuran-1(3H),1'-cyclohexane]-4'-carboxamide

10

**[0341]** melting point 151-153°C

## Example 79

trans-N-[4-(3-fluoromethoxyphenyl)-2-oxazolyl]-3-oxospiro[5-azaisobenzofuran-1(3H),1'-cyclohexane]-4'-carboxamide

15

**[0342]** melting point 214-217°C

## Example 80

Preparation of trans-N-[5-(3-hydroxymethylphenyl)-2-pyrimidinyl]-3-oxospiro[5-azaisobenzofuran-1(3H),1'-cyclohexane]-4'-carboxamide

20

**[0343]** To a solution of 2-chloro-1,3-dimethylimidazolium chloride (613 mg) in chloroform (10 mL) was added pyridine (0.489 mL), trans-3-oxospiro[5-azaisobenzofuran-1(3H),1'-cyclohexane]-4'-carboxylic acid (300 mg) and 2-amino-5-bromopyrimidine (211 mg). The mixture was stirred at room temperature overnight. The reaction mixture was diluted with ethyl acetate.

30

**[0344]** The whole was washed with 10% citric acid aqueous solution, saturated sodium bicarbonate aqueous solution, saturated saline solution and then dried over anhydrous Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>. The concentration of the organic solvent left a residue, which was purified by column chromatography on silica gel (hexane/ethyl acetate=1/1 to 1/3 to 1/4 to 1/5) followed by the crystallization from ethyl acetate to give the desired amide (210 mg). This amide was suspended in ethyleneglycol dimethyl ether (3.5 mL), and water (0.5 mL), 3-hydroxymethylphenylboronic acid (95 mg), 2M sodium carbonate aqueous solution (0.31 mL) and tetrakis(triphenyl)phosphinepalladium (30 mg) was added thereto.

35

**[0345]** The mixture was refluxed for 2 hours and then diluted with water. The whole was extracted with ethyl acetate and then dried over anhydrous Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>. The concentration of the organic solvent left a residue, which was purified by column chromatography on silica gel (ethyl acetate/methanol=1/0 to 30/1 to 20/1 to 15/1) to give the subject compound (151 mg) as light yellow crystals (melting point 207-209°C).

40

## Example 81

Preparation of trans-N-[5-(3-hydroxyphenyl)-2-pyrimidinyl]-3-oxospiro[5-azaisobenzofuran-1(3H),1'-cyclohexane]-4'-carboxamide

45

**[0346]** To a solution of 2-chloro-1,3-dimethylimidazolium chloride (622 mg) in chloroform (7 mL) was added pyridine (0.50 mL), trans-3-oxospiro[5-azaisobenzofuran-1(3H),1'-cyclohexane]-4'-carboxylic acid (303 mg) and 2-amino-5-(3-benzyloxyphenyl)pyrimidine (340 mg). The mixture was stirred at room temperature overnight. The reaction mixture was diluted with ethyl acetate. The whole was washed with 10% citric acid aqueous solution, saturated sodium bicarbonate aqueous solution, saturated saline solution and then dried over anhydrous Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>. The concentration of the organic solvent left a residue, which was purified by column chromatography on silica gel (hexane/ethyl acetate=1/1 to 1/2 to 1/4 to 1/5 to 1/6) followed by the crystallization from ethyl acetate to give the desired amide (210 mg). This amide was dissolved in methanol (5mL) and tetrahydrofuran (5 mL), and 10% palladium-carbon (120 mg) was added. The mixture was stirred at room temperature under a hydrogen atmosphere overnight. The catalyst was removed by filtration. The filtrate was concentrated to give a residue, which was purified by column chromatography on silica gel (chloroform/methanol=50/1 to 30/1) to give a solid compound. The solid compound was washed with ethanol and then recrystallized from ethyl acetate to give the subject compound (95 mg) as light yellow crystals (melting point 260-262°C).

55



## EP 1 204 663 B1

**[0347]** The compounds from Example 82 to Example 89 were prepared, according to the same preparation procedure described in Example 62 by using the corresponding starting material in place of 4-aminobenzophenon used in the Example 62.

5 Example 82

trans-3-oxo-N-(5-phenyl-2-pyrimidinyl)spiro[6-azaisobenzofuran-1(3H),1'-cyclohexane]-4'-carboxamide

**[0348]** melting point 189-191°C

10

Example 83

trans-N-[5-(3-fluoromethylphenyl)-2-pyrimidinyl]-3-oxospiro[6-azaisobenzofuran-1(3H),1'-cyclohexane]-4'-carboxamide

15

**[0349]** melting point 199-200°C

Example 84

20

trans-N-[5-(3-fluoromethoxyphenyl)-2-pyrimidinyl]-3-oxospiro[6-azaisobenzofuran-1(3H),1'-cyclohexane]-4'-carboxamide

**[0350]** melting point 198-200°C

25

Example 85

trans-3-oxo-N-(6-phenyl-1,2,4-triazin-3-yl)spiro[6-azaisobenzofuran-1(3H),1'-cyclohexane]-4'-carboxamide

**[0351]** melting point 272-275°C

30

Example 86

trans-N-[5-(2-difluoromethoxyphenyl)-3-pyrazolyl]-3-oxospiro[6-azaisobenzofuran-1(3H),1'-cyclohexane]-4'-carboxamide

35

**[0352]** melting point 239-240°C

Example 87

40

trans-N-[5-(3-difluoromethoxyphenyl)-3-pyrazolyl]-3-oxospiro[6-azaisobenzofuran-1(3H),1'-cyclohexane]-4'-carboxamide

**[0353]** melting point 183-185°C

45

Example 88

trans-N-[5-(3-fluorophenyl)-3-pyrazolyl]-3-oxospiro[6-azaisobenzofuran-1(3H),1'-cyclohexane]-4'-carboxamide

**[0354]** melting point 182-184°C

50

Example 89

trans-N-[5-(4-fluorophenyl)-3-pyrazolyl]-3-oxospiro[6-azaisobenzofuran-1(3H),1'-cyclohexane]-4'-carboxamide

55

**[0355]** melting point 228-229°C

## Example 90

Preparation of trans-N-(4-benzoylphenyl)-3-oxospiro[7-azaisobenzofuran-1(3H),1'-cyclohexane]-4'-carboxamide

## 5 (1) Preparation of 3-cyano-2-hydroxypyridine

**[0356]** To malonaldehyde bisdimethylacetal (16.4 g) was added 0.5 N hydrochloric acid (40 mL). The mixture was stirred at 50°C for 20 minutes and then cooled to room temperature. To the reaction mixture was added triethylamine (16 mL) followed by 2-cyanoacetoamide (9 g). The whole was stirred at room temperature for 30 minutes and further heated at 60°C for 90 minutes as well as 100°C for 2 hours. After cooling, the reaction mixture was concentrated to give a residue, which was recrystallized from ethanol-ethyl ether to give the subject compound (7.49 g).

## (2) Preparation of 2-bromo-3-cyanopyridine

15 **[0357]** Tetrabutylammonium bromide (35.4 g) and diphosphorus pentoxide (15.58 g) was suspended in toluene (100 mL). After the mixture was stirred at 70°C for 30 minutes, 3-cyano-2-hydroxypyridine (6.59 g) was added thereto. The mixture was refluxed for 4 hours. The reaction mixture was poured into the ice water (200 g) and extracted with ethyl acetate (200mL x 2). The organic layer was dried over anhydrous Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>. The concentration of the solvent gave a oily residue, which was purified by column chromatography on silica gel (hexane/ethyl acetate=4/1 to 3/1) to give a solid compound. The solid compound was recrystallized from ethyl acetate-hexane to give the subject compound (5.16 g).

## (3) Preparation of spiro[7-azaisobenzofuran-1(3H),1'-cyclohexane]-3,4'-dione

25 **[0358]** 2-bromo-3-cyanopyridine (2.96 g) and 1,4-cyclohexanedione monoethyleneketal (3.47 g) were dissolved in anhydrous tetrahydrofuran (38 mL). After being cooled to -78°C, n-butyl lithium (1.5 M hexane solution, 12.64 mL) was added and the mixture was stirred at -78°C for 30 minutes. The reaction temperature was allowed to rise up to the room temperature. The reaction mixture was poured into water (40 mL) and extracted with ethyl acetate (100 mL x 3). The organic layer was dried over anhydrous MgSO<sub>4</sub>. The concentration of the solvent gave a residue, which was recrystallized from ethyl ether-hexane to give iminoether compound (2.93 g). This compound was dissolved in acetone (5 mL) and 2N hydrochloric acid (30 mL). The solution was refluxed for 2 hours. After cooling, 2N sodium hydroxide aqueous solution was added to the reaction mixture to adjust pH to 4. The whole was extracted with ethyl acetate (100mL x 3). The organic layer was dried over anhydrous MgSO<sub>4</sub>. The concentration of the solvent gave a residue, which was recrystallized from ether-hexane to give the subject compound (1.07 g).

## 35 (4) Preparation of cis-4'-hydroxyspiro[7-azaisobenzofuran-1(3H),1'-cyclohexane]-3-one

**[0359]** Spiro[7-azaisobenzofuran-1(3H),1'-cyclohexane]-3,4'-dione (1.6 g) was suspended in tetrahydrofuran (37 mL). After being cooled to 0°C, lithium tert-butoxyaluminium hydride (1.0M tetrahydrofuran solution, 9.58 mL) was added dropwise to the mixture. After the mixture was stirred at 0°C for 90 minutes, 1N hydrochloric acid was added to adjust pH to 2. The mixture was extracted with ethyl acetate (100 mL x 4). The organic layer was dried over anhydrous MgSO<sub>4</sub>. The concentration of the solvent gave the subject compound (1.58 g).

## 45 (5) Preparation of trans-3-oxospiro[7-azaisobenzofuran-1(3H),1'-cyclohexane]-4'-carbonitrile

**[0360]** Cis-4'-hydroxyspiro[7-azaisobenzofuran-1(3H),1'-cyclohexane]-3-one (1.589) and triethylamine (1.81 mL) were dissolved in chloroform (28 mL). After being cooled to 0°C, methanesulfonyl chloride (0.67 mL) was added thereto. The mixture was stirred at room temperature for 2 hours and then poured into the saturated sodium bicarbonate aqueous solution (50 mL). The whole was extracted with chloroform (100 mL x 3). The organic layer was dried over anhydrous MgSO<sub>4</sub>. The concentration of the solvent gave a oily residue, which was purified by column chromatography on silica gel (hexane/ethyl acetate=2/1 to 1/2) to give a solid compound. The solid compound was recrystallized from ethyl acetate-hexane to give the desired mesylate compound (2.03 g). This compound was dissolved in anhydrous dimethylformamide (30 mL), and triethylammonium cyanide (3.2 g) was added thereto. The mixture was stirred at 100°C for 3 hours. After being cooled, the reaction mixture was poured into water (100 mL). The whole was extracted with ethyl acetate (100 mL x 3). The organic layer was dried over anhydrous MgSO<sub>4</sub>. The concentration of the solvent gave a oily residue, which was purified by column chromatography on silica gel (hexane/ethyl acetate=3/1 to 2/1) to give a solid compound. The solid compound was further recrystallized from ethyl ether-hexane to give the subject compound (515 mg).

EP 1 204 663 B1

(6) Preparation of trans-3-oxospiro[7-azaisobenzofuran-1(3H),1'-cyclohexane]-4'-carboxylic acid

**[0361]** Water (6.6 mL) and concentrated sulfuric acid (2.2 mL) were added to trans-3-oxospiro[7-azaisobenzofuran-1(3H),1'-cyclohexane]-4'-carbonitrile (515 mg). The mixture was refluxed for 13 hours. After the reaction mixture was cooled to 0°C, 4N sodium hydroxide aqueous solution was added to adjust pH to 4. The crystal precipitated was collected by filtration. The crystal was washed with water, ethanol as well as diisopropyl ether and then dried. The subject compound (500 mg) was obtained.

<sup>1</sup>H-NMR (300 MHz, DMSO-d<sub>6</sub>, δ ppm): 1.73-1.80(2H, m), 1.81-1.94(2H, m), 1.99-2.08(2H, m), 2.14-2.22(2H, m), 2.64-2.68(1H, m), 7.63(1H, dd, J=7.8, 4.8Hz), 8.28(1H, dd, J=7.8, 1.5Hz), 8.89(1H, dd, J=4.8, 1.5Hz).

(7) Preparation of trans-N-(4-benzoylphenyl)-3-oxospiro[7-azaisobenzofuran-1(3H),1'-cyclohexane]-4'-carboxamide

**[0362]** trans-3-oxospiro[7-azaisobenzofuran-1(3H),1'-cyclohexane]-4'-carboxylic acid (26 mg) and 4-aminobenzophenone (20 mg) were dissolved in anhydrous pyridine (1 mL). 1-(3-dimethylaminopropyl)-3-ethylcarbodiimide hydrochloride (29 mg) was added thereto. The mixture was stirred at room temperature for 18 hours.

**[0363]** The reaction mixture was poured into water (10 mL). The whole was extracted with ethyl acetate (30 mL x 3). The combined organic layer was dried over anhydrous MgSO<sub>4</sub>. The concentration of the solvent gave an oily residue, which was purified by column chromatography on silica gel (hexane/ethyl acetate=3/1 to 2/1) to give a solid compound. The solid compound was further recrystallized from ethyl acetate-hexane to give the subject compound (30 mg) as colorless crystals (melting point 214-216°C).

**[0364]** Employing the procedure substantially as described in Example 90-(7), but substituting the appropriate amines for 4-aminobenzophenone used in Example 90-(7), compounds of Examples 91 to 95 were prepared.

Example 91

trans-N-[1-(3,5-difluorophenyl)-4-imidazolyl]-3-oxospiro[7-azaisobenzofuran-1(3H),1'-cyclohexane]-4'-carboxamide

**[0365]** melting point 269-271°C

Powder X-ray diffraction

**[0366]**

2θ(degrees)	Intensity (cps)
6.68	338
7.62	288
13.42	1202
14.22	693
14.36	1880
15.48	965
16.40	652
16.92	1240
17.00	1232
18.82	1258
19.30	690
20.02	908
20.12	932
20.26	515
21.56	663
22.80	560
22.90	755
23.12	538
23.34	520
23.42	502
23.88	1342

# EP 1 204 663 B1

(continued)

	2θ(degrees)	Intensity (cps)
5	25.10	2087
	26.70	722
	28.64	348
	28.98	272
	29.66	273
10	31.42	273
	31.94	315
	32.08	353
	34.06	293
15	36.02	267

**[0367]** Above powder X-ray diffraction analysis data were measured by the same conditions as Example 32.

Example 92

20 trans-3-oxo-N-[2-phenyl-4-pyridyl]spiro[7-azaisobenzofuran-1(3H),1'-cyclohexane]-4'-carboxamide

**[0368]** melting point 221-223°C

25 Example 93

trans-3-oxo-N-(1-phenyl-4-pyrazolyl)spiro[7-azaisobenzofuran-1(3H),1'-cyclohexane]-4'-carboxamide

**[0369]** melting point 240-242 °C

30 Example 94

trans-3-oxo-N-(1-phenyl-3-pyrrolyl)spiro[7-azaisobenzofuran-1(3H),1'-cyclohexane]-4'-carboxamide

35 **[0370]** melting point 214-217 °C

Example 95

trans-N-[1-(4-fluorophenyl)-3-pyrazolyl]-3-oxospiro[7-azaisobenzofuran-1(3H),1'-cyclohexane]-4'-carboxamide

40 **[0371]** melting point 210-212 °C

**[0372]** Employing the procedure substantially as described in Example 57-(6), but substituting the appropriate amines for 4-aminobenzophenone used in Example 57-(6), compounds of Examples 96 to 98 were prepared.

45 Example 96

trans-3-oxo-N-(1-phenyl-3-pyrazolyl)spiro[4-azaisobenzofuran-1(3H),1'-cyclohexane]-4'-carboxamide

**[0373]** melting point 200-202 °C

50 Example 97

trans-3-oxo-N-(1-phenyl-4-pyrazolyl)spiro[4-azaisobenzofuran-1(3H),1'-cyclohexane]-4'-carboxamide

55 **[0374]** melting point 223-225 °C

## EP 1 204 663 B1

Powder X-ray diffraction

[0375]

	2 $\theta$ (degrees)	Intensity (cps)
5	8.14	1612
	11.58	613
	11.86	4470
10	12.60	1472
	13.20	1208
	13.30	975
	15.86	1913
15	16.32	1665
	17.72	2347
	18.66	1482
	18.76	2192
	19.38	647
20	19.42	805
	19.68	4470
	19.76	3805
	20.60	2302
	21.46	1698
25	22.26	1375
	22.34	1550
	23.10	1422
	23.88	588
30	24.48	697
	24.66	3807
	24.76	6918
	25.28	992
	25.38	1390
35	26.14	447
	26.74	1853
	27.50	2855
	28.62	943
40	28.70	975
	30.58	1747
	31.22	543
	33.68	670
45	33.78	918

[0376] Above powder X-ray diffraction analysis data were measured by the same conditions as Example 32.

Example 98

50 trans-N-[1-(3-fluorophenyl)-4-pyrazolyl]-3-oxospiro[4-azaisobenzofuran-1(3H),1'-cyclohexane]-4'-carboxamide

[0377] melting point 176-178 °C

[0378] Employing the procedure substantially as described in Example 62-(6), but substituting the appropriate amines for 4-aminobenzophenone used in Example 62-(6), compounds of Examples 99 to 106 were prepared.

55

## EP 1 204 663 B1

Example 99

trans-3-oxo-N-(1-phenyl-3-pyrazolyl)spiro[6-azaisobenzofuran-1(3H),1'-cyclohexane]-4'-carboxamide

5 **[0379]** melting point 249-250 °C

Example 100

trans-N-[1-(4-fluorophenyl)-3-pyrazolyl]-3-oxospiro[6-azaisobenzofuran-1(3H),1'-cyclohexane]-4'-carboxamide

10 **[0380]** melting point 254-257 °C

Example 101

15 trans-N-[1-(2-fluorophenyl)-3-pyrazolyl]-3-oxospiro[6-azaisobenzofuran-1(3H),1'-cyclohexane]-4'-carboxamide

**[0381]** melting point 239-241°C

Example 102

20 trans-3-oxo-N-(5-phenyl-1,2,4-thiadiazol-3-yl)spiro[6-azaisobenzofuran-1(3H),1'-cyclohexane]-4'-carboxamide

**[0382]** melting point 221-223°C

25 Example 103

trans-3-oxo-N-(5-phenyl-3-isoxazolyl)spiro[6-azaisobenzofuran-1(3H),1'-cyclohexane]-4'-carboxamide

30 **[0383]** melting point 259-261°C

Example 104

trans-3-oxo-N-(6-phenyl-3-pyridyl)spiro[6-azaisobenzofuran-1(3H),1'-cyclohexane]-4'-carboxamide

35 **[0384]** melting point 249-251°C

Example 105

trans-3-oxo-N-(2-phenyl-3-thiazolyl)spiro[6-azaisobenzofuran-1(3H),1'-cyclohexane]-4'-carboxamide

40 **[0385]** melting point 278-280°C

Example 106

45 trans-3-oxo-N-(2-phenyl-1,2,3-triazol-4-yl)spiro[6-azaisobenzofuran-1(3H),1'-cyclohexane]-4'-carboxamide

**[0386]** melting point 232-233°C

Formulation example 1

50 **[0387]** 20.0 grams of compound of Example 1, 417 grams of lactose, 80 grams of crystalline cellulose and 80 grams of partial  $\alpha$ -starch were blended with a V-cone blender. To the mixture was added 3.0 grams of magnesium stearate and the whole was blended. The blended powder was compressed into 3000 tablets by conventional procedure so that each tablet has a weight of 150 mg and 7.0 mm in diameter.

55 **[0388]** The content of one tablet with a weight of 150 mg

the compound of Example 1	5.0mg
---------------------------	-------

EP 1 204 663 B1

(continued)

lactose	104.25 mg
crystalline cellulose	20.0 mg
partial $\alpha$ -starch	20.0 mg
magnesium stearate	0.75 mg

Formulation example 2

**[0389]** 10.8 grams of hydroxypropylcellulose 2910 and 2.1 grams of polyethylene glycol 6000 were dissolved in 172.5 grams of purified water. To the solution was dispersed 2.1 grams of titanium oxide to provide a coating liquid. 2500 tablets prepared in Formulation example 1, was subjected to spray-coating with the coating liquid using HICOAT-ER-MINI to provide a film coated tablet with a weight of 155 mg.

**[0390]** The content of one tablet (155 mg)

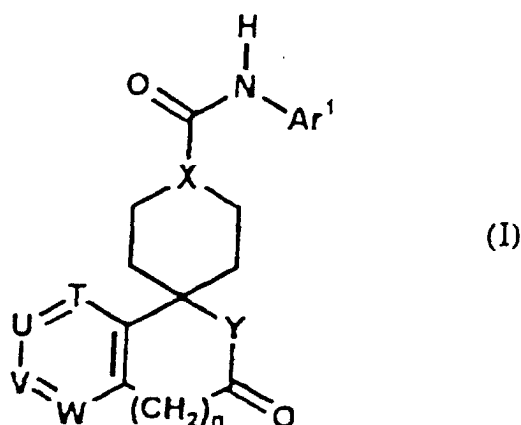
the tablet prepared in the Formulation example 1	150 mg
hydroxypropylcellulose 2910	3.6 mg
Polyethylene glycol 6000	0.7 mg
titanium dioxide	0.7 mg

Industrial Applicability

**[0391]** Compounds of the present invention exhibit NPY antagonistic activities and are useful as agents for the treatment of various diseases related to NPY, for example, cardiovascular disorders such as hypertension, nephropathy, heart disease, vasospasm, arteriosclerosis and the like, central nervous system disorders such as bulimia, depression, anxiety, seizure, epilepsy, dementia, pain, alcoholism, drug withdrawal and the like, metabolic diseases such as obesity, diabetes, hormone abnormality, hypercholesterolemia, hyperlipidemia and the like, sexual and reproductive dysfunction, gastro-intestinal disorder, respiratory disorder, inflammation or glaucoma, and the like.

Claims

1. A compound represented by the general formula (I):



wherein Ar<sup>1</sup> represents aryl or heteroaryl which may be substituted, the substituent being selected from the group consisting of halogen, nitro, straight- or branched-chain C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl, halo(straight- or branched-chain C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl), hydroxy(straight- or branched-chain C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl), C<sub>3-6</sub> cycloalkyl, straight- or branched-chain C<sub>2-6</sub> alkenyl, straight- or branched-chain C<sub>1-6</sub> alkoxy, halo(straight- or branched-chain C<sub>1-6</sub> alkoxy), straight- or branched-chain C<sub>1-6</sub> alkylthio, carboxyl, straight- or branched-chain C<sub>2-7</sub> alkanoyl, straight- or branched-chain C<sub>2-7</sub> alkoxy-carbonyl, straight- or branched-chain C<sub>2-6</sub> alkylene optionally substituted with oxo, and a group represented by formula of

-Q-Ar<sup>2</sup>;

Ar<sup>2</sup> represents aryl or heteroaryl which may be substituted, the substituent being selected from the group consisting of halogen, cyano, straight- or branched-chain C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl, halo(straight- or branched-chain C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl), hydroxy (straight- or branched-chain C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl), hydroxy, straight- or branched-chain C<sub>1-6</sub> alkoxy, halo(straight- or branched-chain C<sub>1-6</sub> alkoxy), an amino group which is mono-substituted with a straight- or branched-chain C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl, an amino group which is di-substituted with identical or different straight- or branched-chain C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl, straight- or branched chain C<sub>2-7</sub> alkanoyl and aryl;

n represents 0 or 1;

Q represents a single bond or carbonyl;

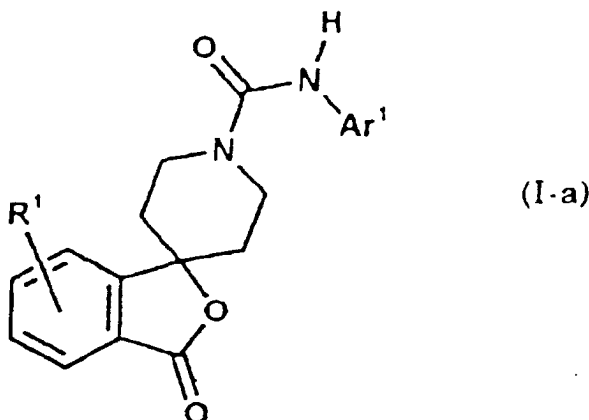
T, U, V and W represent independently nitrogen atom or methine group which may have a substituent selected from the group consisting of halogen, straight- or branched-chain C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl, hydroxy and straight- or branched-chain C<sub>1-6</sub> alkoxy, where at least two of them represent the said methine group;

X represents methine or nitrogen;

Y represents imino which may be substituted with straight- or branched-chain C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl, or oxygen;

a salt or ester thereof.

2. The compound of Claim 1, wherein the aryl in Ar<sup>1</sup> is phenyl.
3. The compound of Claim 1, wherein the heteroaryl in Ar<sup>1</sup> is pyrrolyl, imidazolyl, pyrazolyl, thiazolyl, oxazolyl, isoxazolyl, 1,2,3-triazolyl, 1,2,4-thiadiazolyl, pyridyl, pyrazinyl, pyrimidinyl, 1,2,4-triazinyl, benzoxazolyl, benzothiazolyl, quinolyl or pyrido[3,2-b]pyridyl.
4. The compound of Claim 1, wherein T, U, V and W are independently methine which may have a substituent selected from the group consisting of halogen, straight- or branched-chain C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl, hydroxy and straight- or branched-chain C<sub>1-6</sub> alkoxy.
5. The compound of Claim 4, wherein T, U, V and W are independently methine which may be substituted with halogen
6. The compound of Claim 1, wherein one of T, U, V and W is nitrogen.
7. The compound of Claim 1, wherein Y is unsubstituted imino or oxygen.
8. The compound of Claim 1, wherein Y is oxygen.
9. The compound of Claim 1 which is represented by the general formula (I-a):



wherein Ar<sup>1</sup> represents aryl or heteroaryl which may be substituted, the substituent being selected from the group consisting of halogen, nitro, straight- or branched-chain C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl, halo(straight- or branched-chain C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl), hydroxy(straight- or branched-chain C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl), C<sub>3-6</sub> cycloalkyl, straight- or branched-chain C<sub>2-6</sub> alkenyl, straight- or branched-chain C<sub>1-6</sub> alkoxy, halo(straight- or branched-chain C<sub>1-6</sub> alkoxy), straight- or branched-chain C<sub>1-6</sub> alkylthio, carboxyl, straight- or branched-chain C<sub>2-7</sub> alkanoyl, straight- or branched-chain C<sub>2-7</sub> alkoxy carbonyl, straight- or branched-chain C<sub>2-6</sub> alkylene optionally substituted with oxo, and a group represented by formula of



-Q-Ar<sup>2</sup>;

Ar<sup>2</sup> represents aryl or heteroaryl which may be substituted, the substituent being selected from the group consisting of halogen, cyano, straight- or branched-chain C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl, halo(straight- or branched-chain C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl), hydroxy (straight- or branched-chain C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl), hydroxy, straight- or branched-chain C<sub>1-6</sub> alkoxy, halo(straight- or branched-chain C<sub>1-6</sub> alkoxy), an amino group which is mono-substituted with a straight- or branched-chain C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl, an amino group which is di-substituted with identical or different straight- or branched-chain C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl, straight- or branched-chain C<sub>2-7</sub> alkanoyl and aryl;

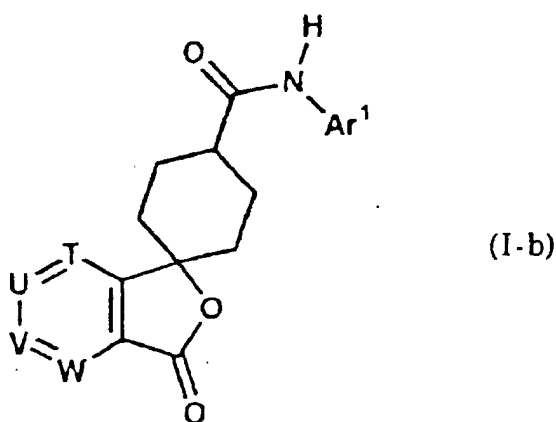
Q represents a single bond or carbonyl;

R<sup>1</sup> represents hydrogen or halogen.

10. The compound of Claim 9, wherein the aryl in Ar<sup>1</sup> is phenyl.

11. The compound of Claim 9, wherein the heteroaryl in Ar<sup>1</sup> is imidazolyl, pyrazolyl, isoxazolyl, 1,2,4-thiadiazolyl, pyrazinyl, pyrimidinyl, quinolyl or pyrido[3,2-b]pyridyl.

12. The compound of Claim 1 which is represented by the general formula (I-b):



wherein Ar<sup>1</sup> represents aryl or heteroaryl which may be substituted, the substituent being selected from the group consisting of halogen, nitro, straight- or branched-chain C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl, halo(straight- or branched-chain C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl), hydroxy(straight- or branched-chain C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl), C<sub>3-6</sub> cycloalkyl, straight- or branched-chain C<sub>2-6</sub> alkenyl, straight- or branched-chain C<sub>1-6</sub> alkoxy, halo(straight- or branched-chain C<sub>1-6</sub> alkoxy), straight- or branched-chain C<sub>1-6</sub> alkylthio, carboxyl, straight- or branched-chain C<sub>2-7</sub> alkanoyl, straight- or branched-chain C<sub>2-7</sub> alkoxy-carbonyl, straight- or branched-chain C<sub>2-6</sub> alkylene optionally substituted with oxo, and a group represented by formula of -Q-Ar<sup>2</sup>;

Ar<sup>2</sup> represents aryl or heteroaryl which may be substituted, the substituent being selected from the group consisting of halogen, cyano, straight- or branched-chain C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl, halo(straight- or branched-chain C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl), hydroxy (straight- or branched-chain C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl), hydroxy, straight- or branched-chain C<sub>1-6</sub> alkoxy, halo(straight- or branched-chain C<sub>1-6</sub> alkoxy), an amino group which is mono-substituted with a straight- or branched-chain C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl, an amino group which is di-substituted with identical or different straight- or branched-chain C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl, straight- or branched-chain C<sub>2-7</sub> alkanoyl and aryl;

Q represents a single bond or carbonyl;

T, U, V and W represent independently nitrogen atom or methine group which may have a substituent selected from the group consisting of halogen, straight- or branched-chain C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl, hydroxy and straight- or branched-chain C<sub>1-6</sub> alkoxy, where at least two of them represent the said methine group.

13. The compound of Claim 12, wherein the aryl in Ar<sup>1</sup> is phenyl

14. The compound of Claim 12, wherein the heteroaryl in Ar<sup>1</sup> is pyrrolyl, imidazolyl, pyrazolyl, thiazolyl, oxazolyl, isoxazolyl, 1,2,3-triazolyl, 1,2,4-thiadiazolyl, pyridyl, pyrazinyl, pyrimidinyl or 1,2,4-triazinyl.

15. The compound of Claim 12, wherein one of T, U, V and W is nitrogen.

16. The compound of Claim 12, wherein V is nitrogen and each of T, U and W is unsubstituted methine group.

17. The compound of claim 1, which is

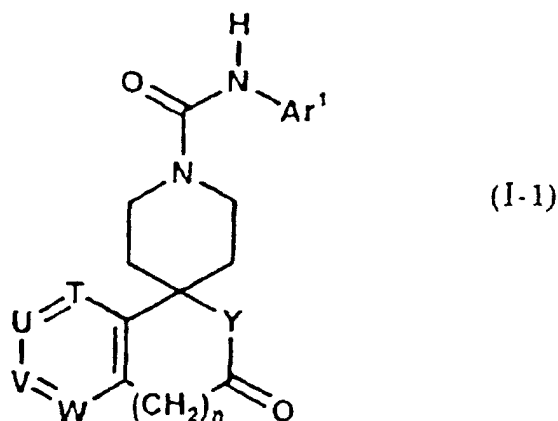
5 N-(4-benzoylphenyl)-3-oxospiro[isindoline-1,4'-piperidine]-1'-carboxamide,  
 3-oxo-N-(5-phenyl-2-pyrazinyl)spiro[isindoline-1,4'-piperidine]-1'-carboxamide,  
 N-(7-methyl-2-quinolyl)-3-oxospiro[isindoline-1,4'-piperidine]-1'-carboxamide,  
 N-(4-benzoylphenyl)-2-methyl-3-oxospiro[isindoline-1,4'-piperidine]-1'-carboxamide,  
 N-(4-benzoylphenyl)-3,4-dihydro-3-oxospiro[isoquinoline-1(2H),4'-piperidine]-1'-carboxamide,  
 10 3,4-dihydro-3-oxo-N-(5-phenyl-2-pyrazinyl)spiro[isoquinoline-1(2H),4'-piperidine]-1'-carboxamide,  
 3,4-dihydro-N-(7-methyl-2-quinolyl)-3-oxospiro[isoquinoline-1(2H),4'-piperidine]-1'-carboxamide,  
 N-(4-acetylphenyl)-3,4-dihydro-3-oxospiro[isoquinoline-1(2H),4'-piperidine]-1'-carboxamide,  
 3,4-dihydro-3-oxo-N-[1-(2-quinolyl)-4-imidazolyl]spiro[isoquinoline-1(2H),4'-piperidine]-1'-carboxamide,  
 3,4-dihydro-3-oxo-N-(5-oxo-5,6,7,8-tetrahydro-2-naphthyl)spiro[isoquinoline-1(2H),4'-piperidine]-1'-carboxam-  
 ide,  
 15 3,4-dihydro-N-[5-(2-methyl-1-propenyl)-2-pyrazinyl]-3-oxospiro[isoquinoline-1(2H),4'-piperidine]-1'-carboxamide,  
 3,4-dihydro-3-oxo-N-(3-phenyl-5-isoxazolyl)spiro[isoquinoline-1(2H),4'-piperidine]-1'-carboxamide,  
 N-[1-(7-benzob[*b*]furanyl)-4-imidazolyl]-3,4-dihydro-3-oxospiro[isoquinoline-1(2H),4'-piperidine]-1'-carboxamide,  
 N-[1-(3-difluoromethoxyphenyl)-4-imidazolyl]-3,4-dihydro-3-oxospiro[isoquinoline-1(2H),4'-piperidine]-1'-carbox-  
 amide,  
 20 3,4-dihydro-3-oxo-N-[4-(2-pyridylcarbonyl)phenyl]spiro[isoquinoline-1(2H),4'-piperidine]-1'-carboxamide,  
 N-(3,4-dichlorophenyl)-3,4-dihydro-3-oxospiro[isoquinoline-1(2H),4'-piperidine]-1'-carboxamide,  
 N-[1-(3-chlorophenyl)-4-imidazolyl]-3,4-dihydro-3-oxospiro[isoquinoline-1(2H),4'-piperidine]-1'-carboxamide,  
 3,4-dihydro-3-oxo-N-(5-phenyl-2-thiazolyl)spiro[isoquinoline-1(2H),4'-piperidine]-1'-carboxamide,  
 3,4-dihydro-3-oxo-N-[5-(2-pyridyl)-2-pyrazinyl]spiro[isoquinoline-1(2H),4'-piperidine]-1'-carboxamide,  
 25 3,4-dihydro-N-(4-methyl-2-benzothiazolyl)-3-oxospiro[isoquinoline-1(2H),4'-piperidine]-1'-carboxamide,  
 N-(5-chloro-2-benzoxazolyl)-3,4-dihydro-3-oxospiro[isoquinoline-1(2H),4'-piperidine]-1'-carboxamide,  
 N-(4-benzoylphenyl)-3-oxospiro[isobenzofuran-1(3H),4'-piperidine]-1'-carboxamide,  
 3-oxo-N-(5-phenyl-2-pyrazinyl)-spiro[isobenzofuran-1(3H),4'-piperidine]-1'-carboxamide,  
 N-(7-methyl-2-quinolyl)-3-oxospiro[isobenzofuran-1(3H),4'-piperidine]-1'-carboxamide,  
 30 3-oxo-N-(3-phenyl-5-isoxazolyl)spiro[isobenzofuran-1(3H),4'-piperidine]-1'-carboxamide,  
 3-oxo-N-(7-trifluoromethylpyrido[3,2-*b*]pyridin-2-yl)spiro[isobenzofuran-1(3H),4'-piperidine]-1'-carboxamide,  
 3-oxo-N-(5-phenyl-2-pyrimidinyl)spiro[isobenzofuran-1(3H),4'-piperidine]-1'-carboxamide,  
 3-oxo-N-[1-(3-quinolyl)-4-imidazolyl]spiro[isobenzofuran-1(3H),4'-piperidine]-1'-carboxamide,  
 3-oxo-N-(5-phenyl-3-pyrazolyl)spiro[isobenzofuran-1(3H),4'-piperidine]-1'-carboxamide,  
 35 N-[5-(4-chlorophenyl)-3-pyrazolyl]-3-oxospiro[isobenzofuran-1(3H),4'-piperidine]-1'-carboxamide,  
 3-oxo-N-[5-(3-quinolyl)-3-pyrazolyl]spiro[isobenzofuran-1(3H),4'-piperidine]-1'-carboxamide,  
 N-[5-(3-fluorophenyl)-2-pyrimidinyl]-3-oxospiro[isobenzofuran-1(3H),4'-piperidine]-1'-carboxamide,  
 3-oxo-N-[5-(3-trifluoromethylphenyl)-2-pyrimidinyl]spiro[isobenzofuran-1(3H),4'-piperidine]-1'-carboxamide,  
 N-[5-(3-chlorophenyl)-2-pyrimidinyl]-3-oxospiro[isobenzofuran-1(3H),4'-piperidine]-1'-carboxamide,  
 40 N-(7-difluoromethoxypyrido[3,2-*b*]pyridin-2-yl)-3-oxospiro[isobenzofuran-1(3H),4'-piperidine]-1'-carboxamide,  
 3-oxo-N-(5-phenyl-1,2,4-thiadiazol-3-yl)spiro[isobenzofuran-1(3H),4'-piperidine]-1'-carboxamide,  
 N-{1-[3-(2-hydroxyethyl)phenyl]-4-imidazolyl}-3-oxospiro[isobenzofuran-1(3H),4'-piperidine]-1'-carboxamide,  
 N-[4-(1-ethyl-2-imidazolyl)phenyl]-3-oxospiro[isobenzofuran-1(3H),4'-piperidine]-1'-carboxamide,  
 N-[1-(3-methoxyphenyl)-4-imidazolyl]-3-oxospiro[isobenzofuran-1(3H),4'-piperidine]-1'-carboxamide,  
 45 6-fluoro-3-oxo-N-(5-phenyl-2-pyrazinyl)spiro[isobenzofuran-1(3H),4'-piperidine]-1'-carboxamide,  
 6-fluoro-3-oxo-N-(5-phenyl-2-pyrimidinyl)spiro[isobenzofuran-1(3H),4'-piperidine]-1'-carboxamide,  
 5-fluoro-3-oxo-N-(5-phenyl-2-pyrazinyl)spiro[isobenzofuran-1(3H),4'-piperidine]-1'-carboxamide,  
 5-fluoro-3-oxo-N-(5-phenyl-2-pyrimidinyl)spiro[isobenzofuran-1(3H),4'-piperidine]-1'-carboxamide,  
 N-(4-benzoylphenyl)-3,4-dihydro-3-oxospiro[1H-2-benzopyran-1,4'-piperidine]-1'-carboxamide,  
 50 3,4-dihydro-3-oxo-N-(5-phenyl-2-pyrazinyl)spiro[1H-2-benzopyran-1,4'-piperidine]-1'-carboxamide,  
 N-(5-benzoyl-2-pyrazinyl)-3,4-dihydro-3-oxospiro[1H-2-benzopyran-1,4'-piperidine]-1'-carboxamide,  
 trans-N-(4-benzoylphenyl)-3'-oxospiro[cyclohexane-1,1'(3'H)-isobenzofuran]-4-carboxamide,  
 trans-3'-oxo-N-(5-phenyl-2-pyrazinyl)spiro[cyclohexane-1,1'(3'H)-isobenzofuran]-4-carboxamide,  
 trans-3'-oxo-N-(1-phenyl-4-imidazolyl)spiro[cyclohexane-1,1'(3'H)-isobenzofuran]-4-carboxamide,  
 55 trans-3'-oxo-N-(5-phenyl-2-pyrimidinyl)spiro[cyclohexane-1,1'(3'H)-isobenzofuran]-4-carboxamide,  
 trans-N-[1-(3,5-difluorophenyl)-4-imidazolyl]-3'-oxospiro[cyclohexane-1,1'(3'H)-isobenzofuran]-4-carboxamide,  
 trans-3'-oxo-N-(5-phenyl-3-pyrazolyl)spiro[cyclohexane-1,1'(3'H)-isobenzofuran]-4-carboxamide,  
 trans-N-[1-(2-fluorophenyl)-4-imidazolyl]-3'-oxospiro[cyclohexane-1,1'(3'H)-isobenzofuran]-4-carboxamide,

trans-N-(4-acetyl-3-trifluoromethylphenyl)-3'-oxospiro[cyclohexane-1,1'(3'H)-isobenzofuran]-4-carboxamide,  
 trans-3-oxo-N-[1-(3-quinolyl)-4-imidazolyl]spiro[cyclohexane-1,1'(3'H)-isobenzofuran]-4-carboxamide,  
 trans-N-[1-(3-cyanophenyl)-4-imidazolyl]-3'-oxospiro[cyclohexane-1,1'(3'H)-isobenzofuran]-4-carboxamide,  
 5 trans-N-(4-benzoylphenyl)-3-oxospiro[4-azaisobenzofuran-1(3H),1'-cyclohexane]-4'-carboxamide,  
 trans-3-oxo-N-(5-phenyl-2-pyrazinyl)spiro[4-azaisobenzofuran-1(3H),1'-cyclohexane]-4'-carboxamide,  
 trans-3-oxo-N-(3-phenyl-5-isoxazolyl)spiro[4-azaisobenzofuran-1(3H),1'-cyclohexane]-4'-carboxamide,  
 trans-3-oxo-N-(5-phenyl-2-pyrimidinyl)spiro[4-azaisobenzofuran-1(3H),1'-cyclohexane]-4'-carboxamide,  
 trans-N-(4-benzoylphenyl)-3-oxospiro[5-azaisobenzofuran-1(3H),1'-cyclohexane]-4'-carboxamide,  
 10 trans-N-(4-benzoylphenyl)-3-oxospiro[6-azaisobenzofuran-1(3H),1'-cyclohexane]-4'-carboxamide,  
 N-[5-(4-hydroxyphenyl)-2-pyrazinyl]-3-oxospiro[isobenzofuran-1(3H),4'-piperidine]-1'-carboxamide,  
 N-[5-(3-hydroxyphenyl)-2-pyrazinyl]-3-oxospiro[isobenzofuran-1(3H),4'-piperidine]-1'-carboxamide,  
 4-fluoro-3-oxo-N-(5-phenyl-2-pyrimidinyl)spiro[isobenzofuran-1(3H),4'-piperidine]-1'-carboxamide,  
 7-fluoro-3-oxo-N-(5-phenyl-2-pyrimidinyl)spiro[isobenzofuran-1(3H),4'-piperidine]-1'-carboxamide,  
 6-ethyl-3-oxo-N-(5-phenyl-2-pyrazinyl)spiro[isobenzofuran-1(3H),4'-piperidine]-1'-carboxamide,  
 15 6-hydroxy-3-oxo-N-(5-phenyl-2-pyrazinyl)spiro[isobenzofuran-1(3H),4'-piperidine]-1'-carboxamide,  
 trans-3-oxo-N-(5-phenyl-2-pyrimidinyl)spiro[5-azaisobenzofuran-1(3H),1'-cyclohexane]-4'-carboxamide,  
 trans-N-[5-(3-fluorophenyl)-2-pyrimidinyl]-3-oxospiro[5-azaisobenzofuran-1(3H),1'-cyclohexane]-4'-carboxam-  
 ide,  
 20 trans-N-[5-(2-fluorophenyl)-2-pyrimidinyl]-3-oxospiro[5-azaisobenzofuran-1(3H),1'-cyclohexane]-4'-carboxam-  
 ide,  
 trans-3-oxo-N-(4-phenyl-2-oxazolyl)spiro[5-azaisobenzofuran-1(3H),1'-cyclohexane]-4'-carboxamide,  
 trans-N-[5-(2-methylphenyl)-2-pyrimidinyl]-3-oxospiro[5-azaisobenzofuran-1(3H),1'-cyclohexane]-4'-carboxam-  
 ide,  
 25 trans-N-[5-(3-methylphenyl)-2-pyrimidinyl]-3-oxospiro[5-azaisobenzofuran-1(3H),1'-cyclohexane]-4'-carboxam-  
 ide,  
 trans-N-[5-(3-fluoromethoxyphenyl)-2-pyrimidinyl]-3-oxospiro[5-azaisobenzofuran-1(3H),1'-cyclohexane]-4'-car-  
 boxamide,  
 trans-N-[5-(3-fluoromethylphenyl)-2-pyrimidinyl]-3-oxospiro[5-azaisobenzofuran-1(3H),1'-cyclohexane]-4'-car-  
 boxamide,  
 30 trans-N-[5-(3-fluoro-5-methoxyphenyl)-2-pyrimidinyl]-3-oxospiro[5-azaisobenzofuran-1(3H),1'-cyclohexane]-4'-  
 carboxamide,  
 trans-N-[5-(2-fluoro-5-methylphenyl)-2-pyrimidinyl]-3-oxospiro[5-azaisobenzofuran-1(3H),1'-cyclohexane]-4'-car-  
 boxamide,  
 35 trans-N-[4-(3-fluoromethoxyphenyl)-2-oxazolyl]-3-oxospiro[5-azaisobenzofuran-1(3H),1'-cyclohexane]-4'-car-  
 boxamide,  
 trans-N-(5-(3-hydroxymethylphenyl)-2-pyrimidinyl)-3-oxospiro[5-azaisobenzofuran-1(3H),1'-cyclohexane]-4'-car-  
 boxamide,  
 trans-N-[5-(3-hydroxyphenyl)-2-pyrimidinyl]-3-oxospiro[5-azaisobenzofuran-1(3H),1'-cyclohexane]-4'-carboxam-  
 ide,  
 40 trans-3-oxo-N-(5-phenyl-2-pyrimidinyl)spiro[6-azaisobenzofuran-1(3H),1'-cyclohexane]-4'-carboxamide,  
 trans-N-(5-(3-fluoromethylphenyl)-2-pyrimidinyl)-3-oxospiro[6-azaisobenzofuran-1(3H),1'-cyclohexane]-4'-car-  
 boxamide,  
 trans-N-[5-(3-fluoromethoxyphenyl)-2-pyrimidinyl]-3-oxospiro[6-azaisobenzofuran-1(3H),1'-cyclohexane]-4'-car-  
 boxamide,  
 45 trans-3-oxo-N-(6-phenyl-1,2,4-triazin-3-yl)spiro[6-azaisobenzofuran-1(3H),1'-cyclohexane]-4'-carboxamide,  
 trans-N-[5-(2-difluoromethoxyphenyl)-3-pyrazolyl]-3-oxospiro[6-azaisobenzofuran-1(3H),1'-cyclohexane]-4'-car-  
 boxamide,  
 trans-N-[5-(3-difluoromethoxyphenyl)-3-pyrazolyl]-3-oxospiro[6-azaisobenzofuran-1(3H),1'-cyclohexane]-4'-car-  
 boxamide,  
 50 trans-N-[5-(3-fluorophenyl)-3-pyrazolyl]-3-oxospiro[6-azaisobenzofuran-1(3H),1'-cyclohexane]-4'-carboxamide,  
 trans-N-[5-(4-fluorophenyl)-3-pyrazolyl]-3-oxospiro[6-azaisobenzofuran-1(3H),1'-cyclohexane]-4'-carboxamide,  
 trans-N-(4-benzoylphenyl)-3-oxospiro[7-azaisobenzofuran-1(3H),1'-cyclohexane]-4'-carboxamide,  
 trans-N-[1-(3,5-difluorophenyl)-4-imidazolyl]-3-oxospiro[7-azaisobenzofuran-1(3H),1'-cyclohexane]-4'-carboxa-  
 mide,  
 55 trans-3-oxo-N-[2-phenyl-4-pyridyl]spiro[7-azaisobenzofuran-1(3H),1'-cyclohexane]-4'-carboxamide,  
 trans-3-oxo-N-(1-phenyl-4-pyrazolyl)spiro[7-azaisobenzofuran-1(3H),1'-cyclohexane]-4'-carboxamide,  
 trans-3-oxo-N-(1-phenyl-3-pyrrolyl)spiro[7-azaisobenzofuran-1(3H),1'-cyclohexane]-4'-carboxamide,  
 trans-N-[1-(4-fluorophenyl)-3-pyrazolyl]-3-oxospiro[7-azaisobenzofuran-1(3H),1'-cyclohexane]-4'-carboxamide,

## EP 1 204 663 B1

trans-3-oxo-N-(1-phenyl-3-pyrazolyl)spiro[4-azaisobenzofuran-1(3H),1'-cyclohexane]-4'-carboxamide,  
trans-3-oxo-N-(1-phenyl-4-pyrazolyl)spiro[4-azaisobenzofuran-1(3H),1'-cyclohexane]-4'-carboxamide,  
trans-N-[1-(3-fluorophenyl)-4-pyrazolyl]-3-oxospiro[4-azaisobenzofuran-1(3H),1'-cyclohexane]-4'-carboxamide,  
5 trans-3-oxo-N-(1-phenyl-3-pyrazolyl)spiro[6-azaisobenzofuran-1(3H),1'-cyclohexane]-4'-carboxamide,  
trans-N-[1-(4-fluorophenyl)-3-pyrazolyl]-3-oxospiro[6-azaisobenzofuran-1(3H),1'-cyclohexane]-4'-carboxamide,  
trans-N-[1-(2-fluorophenyl)-3-pyrazolyl]-3-oxospiro[6-azaisobenzofuran-1(3H),1'-cyclohexane]-4'-carboxamide,  
trans-3-oxo-N-(5-phenyl-1,2,4-thiadiazol-3-yl)spiro[6-azaisobenzofuran-1(3H),1'-cyclohexane]-4'-carboxamide,  
trans-3-oxo-N-(5-phenyl-3-isoxazolyl)spiro[6-azaisobenzofuran-1(3H),1'-cyclohexane]-4'-carboxamide,  
10 trans-3-oxo-N-(6-phenyl-3-pyridyl)spiro[6-azaisobenzofuran-1(3H),1'-cyclohexane]-4'-carboxamide,  
trans-3-oxo-N-(2-phenyl-3-thiazolyl)spiro[6-azaisobenzofuran-1(3H),1'-cyclohexane]-4'-carboxamide  
or  
trans-3-oxo-N-(2-phenyl-1,2,3-triazol-4-yl)spiro[6-azaisobenzofuran-1(3H),1'-cyclohexane]-4'-carboxamide.

18. The compound of claim 1, which is 3-oxo-N-(5-phenyl-2-pyrazinyl)-spiro[isobenzofuran-1(3H),4'-piperidine]-1'-carboxamide.
19. The compound of claim 1, which is 3-oxo-N-(7-trifluoromethylpyrido[3,2-b]pyridin-2-yl)spiro[isobenzofuran-1(3H),4'-piperidine]-1'-carboxamide.
- 20 20. The compound of claim 1, which is N-[5-(3-fluorophenyl)-2-pyrimidinyl]-3-oxospiro[isobenzofuran-1(3H),4-piperidine]-1'-carboxamide.
21. The compound of claim 1, which is trans-3'-oxo-N-(5-phenyl-2-pyrimidinyl)spiro[cyclohexane-1,1'(3'H)-isobenzofuran]-4-carboxamide.
- 25 22. The compound of claim 1, which is trans-3'-oxo-N-[1-(3-quinolyl)-4-imidazolyl]spiro[cyclohexane-1,1'(3'H)-isobenzofuran]-4-carboxamide.
23. The compound of claim 1, which is trans-3-oxo-N-(5-phenyl-2-pyrazinyl)spiro[4-azaisobenzofuran-1(3H),1'-cyclohexane]-4'-carboxamide.
- 30 24. The compound of claim 1, which is trans-N-[5-(3-fluorophenyl)-2-pyrimidinyl]-3-oxospiro[5-azaisobenzofuran-1(3H),1'-cyclohexane]-4'-carboxamide.
- 35 25. The compound of claim 1, which is trans-N-[5-(2-fluorophenyl)-2-pyrimidinyl]-3-oxospiro[5-azaisobenzofuran-1(3H),1'-cyclohexane]-4'-carboxamide.
26. The compound of claim 1, which is trans-N-[1-(3,5-difluorophenyl)-4-imidazolyl]-3-oxospiro[7-azaisobenzofuran-1(3H),1'-cyclohexane]-4'-carboxamide.
- 40 27. The compound of claim 1, which is trans-3-oxo-N-(1-phenyl-4-pyrazolyl)spiro[4-azaisobenzofuran-1(3H),1'-cyclohexane]-4'-carboxamide.
28. The compound of claim 1, which is trans-3-oxo-N-(1-phenyl-3-pyrazolyl)spiro[6-azaisobenzofuran-1(3H),1'-cyclohexane]-4'-carboxamide.
- 45 29. The compound of claim 1, which is trans-3-oxo-N-(2-phenyl-1,2,3-triazol-4-yl)spiro[6-azaisobenzofuran-1(3H),1'-cyclohexane]-4'-carboxamide.
- 50 30. A process for producing a compound of the general formula (I-1).
- 55



20 wherein Ar<sup>1</sup> represents aryl or heteroaryl which may be substituted, the substituent being selected from the group consisting of halogen, nitro, straight- or branched-chain C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl, halo(straight- or branched-chain C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl), hydroxy(straight- or branched-chain C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl), C<sub>3-6</sub> cycloalkyl, straight- or branched-chain C<sub>2-6</sub> alkenyl, straight- or branched-chain C<sub>1-6</sub> alkoxy, halo(straight- or branched-chain C<sub>1-6</sub> alkoxy), straight- or branched-chain C<sub>1-6</sub> alkylthio, carboxyl, straight- or branched-chain C<sub>2-7</sub> alkanoyl, straight- or branched-chain C<sub>2-7</sub> alkoxy, straight- or branched-chain C<sub>2-6</sub> alkylene optionally substituted with oxo, and a group represented by formula of -Q-Ar<sup>2</sup>;

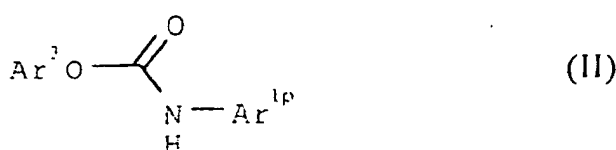
25 Ar<sup>2</sup> represents aryl or heteroaryl which may be substituted, the substituent being selected from the group consisting of halogen, cyano, straight- or branched-chain C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl, halo(straight- or branched-chain C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl), hydroxy (straight- or branched-chain C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl), hydroxy, straight- or branched-chain C<sub>1-6</sub> alkoxy, halo(straight- or branched-chain C<sub>1-6</sub> alkoxy), an amino group which is mono-substituted with a straight- or branched-chain C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl, an amino group which is di-substituted with identical or different straight- or branched-chain C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl, straight- or branched chain C<sub>2-7</sub> alkanoyl and aryl;

30 Q represents a single bond or carbonyl;

T, U, V and W represent independently nitrogen atom or methine group which may have a substituent selected from the group consisting of halogen, straight- or branched-chain C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl, hydroxy and straight- or branched-chain C<sub>1-6</sub> alkoxy, where at least two of them represent the said methine group;

35 n and Y have the same meanings as described hereinafter;

a salt or ester thereof, which comprises reacting a compound of the general formula (II):



45 wherein Ar<sup>1p</sup> represents aryl or heteroaryl which may be substituted, the substituent being selected from the group consisting of halogen, nitro, straight- or branched-chain C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl, halo(straight- or branched-chain C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl), C<sub>3-6</sub> cycloalkyl, straight- or branched-chain C<sub>2-6</sub> alkenyl, straight- or branched-chain C<sub>1-6</sub> alkoxy, halo(straight- or branched-chain C<sub>1-6</sub> alkoxy), straight- or branched-chain C<sub>1-6</sub> alkylthio, straight- or branched-chain C<sub>2-7</sub> alkanoyl, straight- or branched-chain C<sub>2-7</sub> alkoxy, straight- or branched-chain C<sub>2-7</sub> alkoxy, a group of formula: -Q<sup>p</sup>-Ar<sup>2p</sup>, and an optionally protected, straight- or branched-chain C<sub>2-6</sub> alkylene optionally substituted with oxo, hydroxy(straight- or branched-chain C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl) or carboxyl group;

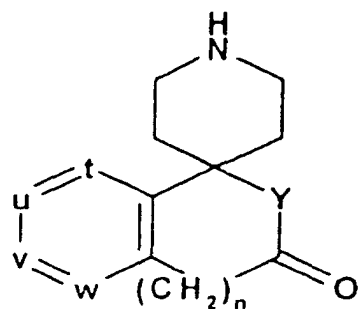
50 Ar<sup>2p</sup> represents aryl or heteroaryl which may be substituted, the substituent being selected from the group consisting of halogen, cyano, straight- or branched-chain C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl, halo(straight- or branched-chain C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl), straight- or branched-chain C<sub>1-6</sub> alkoxy, halo(straight- or branched-chain C<sub>1-6</sub> alkoxy), an amino group which is di-substituted with identical or different straight- or branched-chain C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl, straight- or branched-chain C<sub>2-7</sub> alkanoyl, aryl, and an optionally protected, hydroxy(straight- or branched-chain C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl), hydroxy or an amino group which is mono-substituted with a straight- or branched-chain C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl;

55 Ar<sup>3</sup> represents phenyl which may be substituted by halogen or nitro;

Q<sup>P</sup> represents a single bond or optionally protected carbonyl;  
with a compound of formula (III):

5

10



( III )

15

wherein n represents 0 or 1;

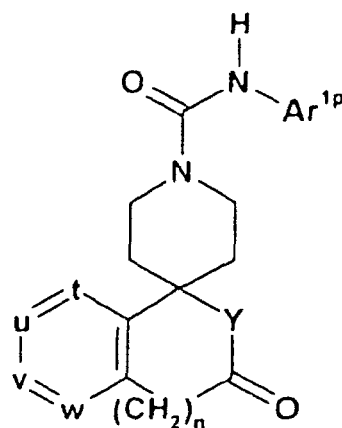
20

t, u, v and w represent independently nitrogen atom or methine group which may have a substituent selected from the group consisting of halogen, straight- or branched-chain C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl, straight- or branched-chain C<sub>1-6</sub> alkoxy and optionally protected hydroxy, where at least two of them represent the said methine group;

Y represents imino which may be substituted with straight- or branched-chain C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl, or oxygen atom; to provide a compound of formula (IV-1):

25

30



( IV-1 )

40

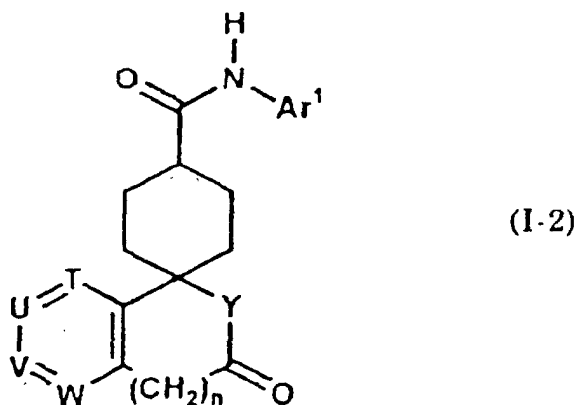
wherein Ar<sup>1p</sup>, n, t, u, v, w and Y have the same meanings as described above; optionally followed by elimination of a protecting group.

45

31. A process for producing a compound of the general formula (I-2):

50

55



20 wherein Ar<sup>1</sup> represents aryl or heteroaryl which may be substituted, the substituent being selected from the group consisting of halogen, nitro, straight- or branched-chain C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl, halo(straight- or branched-chain C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl), hydroxy(straight- or branched-chain C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl), C<sub>3-6</sub> cycloalkyl, straight- or branched-chain C<sub>2-6</sub> alkenyl, straight- or branched-chain C<sub>1-6</sub> alkoxy, halo(straight- or branched-chain C<sub>1-6</sub> alkoxy), straight- or branched-chain C<sub>1-6</sub> alkylthio, carboxyl, straight- or branched-chain C<sub>2-7</sub> alkanoyl, straight- or branched-chain C<sub>2-7</sub> alkoxycarbonyl, straight- or branched-chain C<sub>2-6</sub> alkylene optionally substituted with oxo, and a group represented by formula of -Q-Ar<sup>2</sup>;

25 Ar<sup>2</sup> represents aryl or heteroaryl which may be substituted, the substituent being selected from the group consisting of halogen, cyano, straight- or branched-chain C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl, halo(straight- or branched-chain C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl), hydroxy (straight- or branched-chain C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl), hydroxy, straight- or branched-chain C<sub>1-6</sub> alkoxy, halo(straight- or branched-chain C<sub>1-6</sub> alkoxy), an amino group which is mono-substituted with a straight- or branched-chain C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl, an amino group which is di-substituted with identical or different straight- or branched-chain C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl, straight- or branched-chain C<sub>2-7</sub> alkanoyl and aryl;

30 Q represents a single bond or carbonyl;

T, U, V and W represent independently nitrogen atom or methine group which may have a substituent selected from the group consisting of halogen, straight- or branched-chain C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl, hydroxy and straight- or branched-chain C<sub>1-6</sub> alkoxy, where at least two of them represent the said methine group;

35 n and Y have the same meanings as described hereinafter;

a salt or ester thereof, which comprises reacting a compound of formula (V):

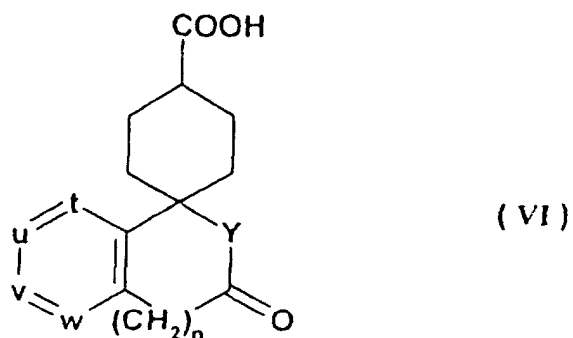


45 wherein Ar<sup>1P</sup> represents aryl or heteroaryl which may be substituted, the substituent being selected from the group consisting of halogen, nitro, straight- or branched-chain C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl, halo(straight- or branched-chain C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl), C<sub>3-6</sub> cycloalkyl, straight- or branched-chain C<sub>2-6</sub> alkenyl, straight- or branched-chain C<sub>1-6</sub> alkoxy, halo(straight- or branched-chain C<sub>1-6</sub> alkoxy), straight- or branched-chain C<sub>1-6</sub> alkylthio, straight- or branched-chain C<sub>2-7</sub> alkanoyl, straight- or branched-chain C<sub>2-7</sub> alkoxycarbonyl, a group of formula: -Q<sup>P</sup>-Ar<sup>2P</sup>, and an optionally protected, straight- or branched-chain C<sub>2-6</sub> alkylene optionally substituted with oxo, hydroxy(straight- or branched-chain C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl) or carboxyl group;

50 Ar<sup>2P</sup> represents aryl or heteroaryl which may be substituted, the substituent being selected from the group consisting of halogen, cyano, straight- or branched-chain C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl, halo(straight- or branched-chain C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl), straight- or branched-chain C<sub>1-6</sub> alkoxy, halo(straight- or branched-chain C<sub>1-6</sub> alkoxy), an amino group which is di-substituted with identical or different straight- or branched-chain C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl, straight- or branched-chain C<sub>2-7</sub> alkanoyl, aryl, and an optionally protected, hydroxy(straight- or branched-chain C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl), hydroxy or an amino group which is mono-substituted with a straight- or branched-chain C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl;

55 Q<sup>P</sup> represents a single bond or optionally protected carbonyl;

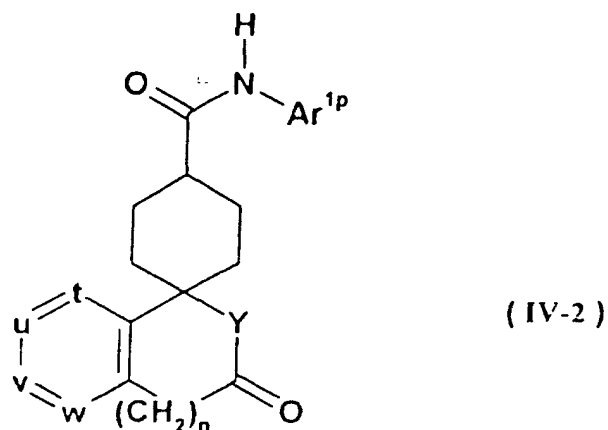
with a carboxylic acid of the general formula (VI):



15 wherein n represents 0 or 1;

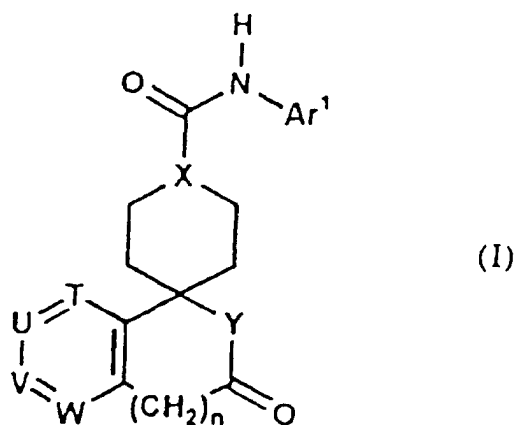
t, u, v and w represent independently nitrogen atom or methine group which may have a substituent selected from the group consisting of halogen, straight- or branched-chain C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl, straight- or branched-chain C<sub>1-6</sub> alkoxy and optionally protected hydroxy, where at least two of them represent the said methine group;

20 Y represents imino which may be substituted with straight- or branched-chain C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl, or oxygen atom; or a reactive derivative thereof to provide a compound of the general formula (IV-2):



40 wherein Ar<sup>1p</sup>, n, t, u, v, w and Y have the same meanings as described above; optionally followed by elimination of a protecting group.

32. Neuropeptide Y receptor antagonist which contains a compound of the general formula (I):





wherein Ar<sup>1</sup> represents aryl or heteroaryl which may be substituted, the substituent being selected from the group consisting of halogen, nitro, straight- or branched-chain C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl, halo(straight- or branched-chain C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl), hydroxy(straight- or branched-chain C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl), C<sub>3-6</sub> cycloalkyl, straight- or branched-chain C<sub>2-6</sub> alkenyl, straight- or branched-chain C<sub>1-6</sub> alkoxy, halo(straight- or branched-chain C<sub>1-6</sub> alkoxy), straight- or branched-chain C<sub>1-6</sub> alkylthio, carboxyl, straight- or branched-chain C<sub>2-7</sub> alkanoyl, straight- or branched-chain C<sub>2-7</sub> alkoxy carbonyl, straight- or branched-chain C<sub>2-6</sub> alkylene optionally substituted with oxo, and a group represented by formula of -Q-Ar<sup>2</sup>;

Ar<sup>2</sup> represents aryl or heteroaryl which may be substituted, the substituent being selected from the group consisting of halogen, cyano, straight- or branched-chain C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl, halo(straight- or branched-chain C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl), hydroxy (straight- or branched-chain C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl), hydroxy, straight- or branched-chain C<sub>1-6</sub> alkoxy, halo(straight- or branched-chain C<sub>1-6</sub> alkoxy), an amino group which is mono-substituted with straight- or branched-chain C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl, an amino group which is di-substituted with identical or different straight- or branched-chain C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl, straight- or branched-chain C<sub>2-7</sub> alkanoyl and aryl;

n represents 0 or 1;

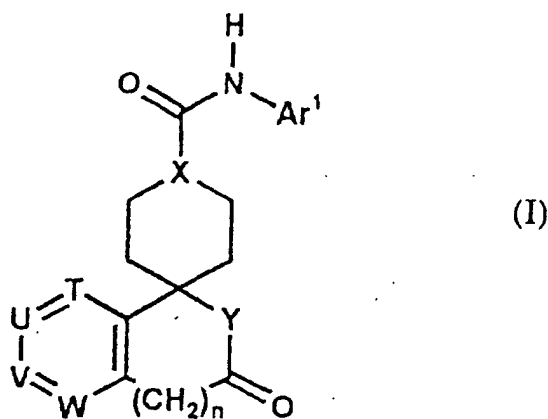
Q represents a single bond or carbonyl;

T, U, V and W represent independently nitrogen atom or methine group which may have a substituent selected from the group consisting of halogen, straight- or branched- chain C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl, hydroxy and straight- or branched-chain C<sub>1-6</sub> alkoxy, where at least two of them represent the said methine group;

X represents methine or nitrogen;

Y represents imino which may be substituted with straight- or branched-chain C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl, or oxygen; a salt or ester thereof as an active ingredient.

33. An agent for use in the treatment of bulimia, obesity or diabetes which contains a compound of the general formula (I):



wherein Ar<sup>1</sup> represents aryl or heteroaryl which may be substituted, the substituent being selected from the group consisting of halogen, nitro, straight- or branched-chain C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl, halo(straight- or branched-chain C<sub>1-6</sub>alkyl), hydroxy(straight- or branched-chain C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl), C<sub>3-6</sub> cycloalkyl, straight- or branched-chain C<sub>2-6</sub> alkenyl, straight- or branched-chain C<sub>1-6</sub> alkoxy, halo(straight- or branched-chain C<sub>1-6</sub> alkoxy), straight- or branched-chain C<sub>1-6</sub> alkylthio, carboxyl, straight- or branched-chain C<sub>2-7</sub> alkanoyl, straight- or branched-chain C<sub>2-7</sub> alkoxy carbonyl, straight- or branched-chain C<sub>2-6</sub> alkylene optionally substituted with oxo, and a group represented by formula of -Q-Ar<sup>2</sup>;

Ar<sup>2</sup> represents aryl or heteroaryl which may be substituted, the substituent being selected from the group consisting of halogen, cyano, straight- or branched-chain C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl, halo(straight- or branched-chain C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl), hydroxy (straight- or branched- chain C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl), hydroxy, straight- or branched-chain C<sub>1-6</sub> alkoxy, halo(straight- or branched-chain C<sub>1-6</sub> alkoxy), an amino group which is mono-substituted with a straight- or branched-chain C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl, an amino group which is di-substituted with identical or different straight- or branched-chain C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl, straight or branched chain C<sub>2-7</sub> alkanoyl and aryl;

n represents 0 or 1;

Q represents a single bond or carbonyl;

T, U, V and W represent independently nitrogen atom or methine group which may have a substituent selected

from the group consisting of halogen, straight- or branched-chain C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl, hydroxy or straight- or branched-chain C<sub>1-6</sub> alkoxy, where at least two of them represent the said methine group;

X represents methine or nitrogen;

Y represents imino which may be substituted with straight- or branched-chain C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl, or oxygen;

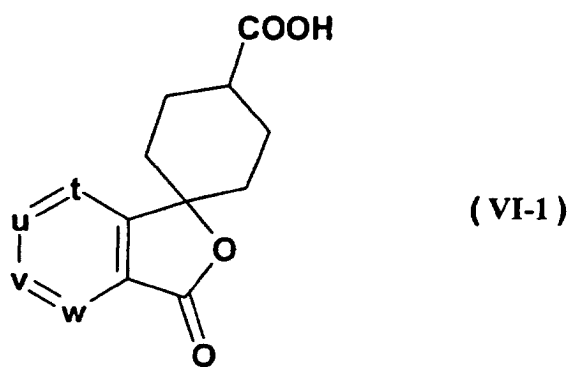
a salt or ester thereof as an active ingredient.

34. A pharmaceutical composition comprising a compound according to any of claims 1 to 29 together with a pharmaceutically acceptable additive.

35. Use of a compound according to any of claims 1 to 29 for the preparation of a medicament for use in the treatment of cardiovascular disorders, central nervous system disorders, metabolic diseases, sexual and reproductive dysfunction, gastro-intestinal motility disorder, respiratory disorder, inflammation or glaucoma.

36. Use according to claim 35, wherein the medicament is for use in the treatment of bulimia, obesity or diabetes.

37. A compound of the general formula (VI-1):



wherein t, u, v and w represent independently nitrogen atom or methine group which may have a substituent selected from the group consisting of halogen, straight- or branched-chain C<sub>1-6</sub> alkyl, straight- or branched-chain C<sub>1-6</sub> alkoxy and optionally protected hydroxy, where at least two of them represent the said methine group.

38. The compound of the present product claim 1, which is trans-3-oxo-N-(5-phenyl-2-pyrimidinyl)spiro[4-azaisobenzofuran-1(3H),1'-cyclohexane]-4'-carboxamide.

39. The compound of the present product claim 1, which is trans-N-[5-(2-methylphenyl)-2-pyrimidinyl]-3-oxospiro[4-azaisobenzofuran-1(3H),1'-cyclohexane]-4'-carboxamide.

40. The compound of the present product claim 1, which is trans-3-oxo-N-(5-phenyl-2-pyrimidinyl)spiro[6-azaisobenzofuran-1(3H),1'-cyclohexane]-4'-carboxamide.

41. The compound of the present product claim 1, which is trans-3-oxo-N-(1-phenyl-4-pyrazolyl)spiro[7-azaisobenzofuran-1(3H),1'-cyclohexane]-4'-carboxamide.

42. The compound of the present product claim 1, which is trans-N-[1-(3-fluorophenyl)-4-pyrazolyl]-3-oxospiro[4-azaisobenzofuran-1(3H),1'-cyclohexane]-4'-carboxamide.

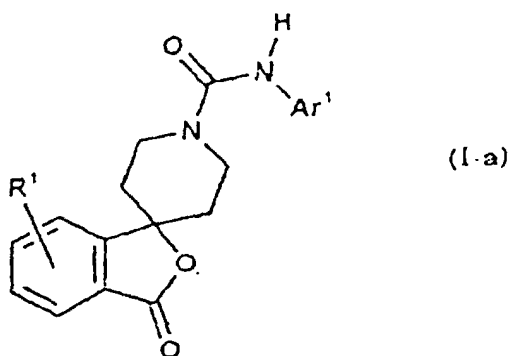
43. The compound of the present product claim 1, which is trans-N-[1-(2-fluorophenyl)-3-pyrazolyl]-3-oxospiro[6-azaisobenzofuran-1(3H),1'-cyclohexane]-4'-carboxamide.

## Patentansprüche

1. Verbindung der allgemeinen Formel (I)



9. Verbindung nach Anspruch 1, die durch die allgemeine Formel



dargestellt wird, worin

Ar<sup>1</sup> Aryl oder Heteroaryl bedeutet, das substituiert sein kann, wobei der Substituent ausgewählt ist aus der Gruppe bestehend aus Halogen, Nitro, geradkettigem oder verzweigtem C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-Alkyl, Halogen-(geradkettigem oder verzweigtem C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-Alkyl), Hydroxy-(geradkettigem oder verzweigtem C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-Alkyl), C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-Cycloalkyl, geradkettigem oder verzweigtem C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-Alkenyl, geradkettigem oder verzweigtem C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-Alkoxy, Halogen-(geradkettigem oder verzweigtem C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-Alkoxy), geradkettigem oder verzweigtem C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-Alkylthio, Carboxyl, geradkettigem oder verzweigtem C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>7</sub>-Alkanoyl, geradkettigem oder verzweigtem C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>7</sub>-Alkoxy-carbonyl, geradkettigem oder verzweigtem C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-Alkylen, gegebenenfalls substituiert mit Oxo, und einer Gruppe der Formel -Q-Ar<sup>2</sup>;

Ar<sup>2</sup> Aryl oder Heteroaryl bedeutet, das substituiert sein kann, wobei der Substituent ausgewählt ist aus der Gruppe bestehend aus Halogen, Cyano, geradkettigem oder verzweigtem C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-Alkyl, Halogen-(geradkettigem oder verzweigtem C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-Alkyl), Hydroxy-(geradkettigem oder verzweigtem C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-Alkyl), Hydroxy, geradkettigem oder verzweigtem C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-Alkoxy, Halogen-(geradkettigem oder verzweigtem C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-Alkoxy), einer Aminogruppe, die mit geradkettigem oder verzweigtem C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-Alkyl monosubstituiert ist, einer Aminogruppe, die mit gleichen oder verschiedenen geradkettigen oder verzweigten C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-Alkylresten disubstituiert ist, geradkettigem oder verzweigtem C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>7</sub>-Alkanoyl und Aryl;

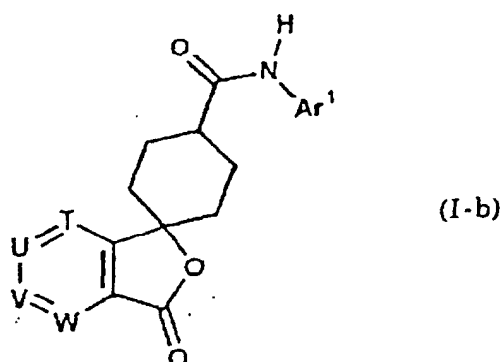
Q eine einfache Bindung oder Carbonyl bedeutet;

R<sup>1</sup> Wasserstoff oder Halogen bedeutet.

10. Verbindung nach Anspruch 9, wobei Aryl in Ar<sup>1</sup> Phenyl ist.

11. Verbindung nach Anspruch 9, worin Heteroaryl in Ar<sup>1</sup> Imidazolyl, Pyrazolyl, Isoxazolyl, 1,2,4-Thiadiazolyl, Pyrazinyl, Pyrimidinyl, Chinolyl oder Pyrido[3,2-b]pyridyl ist.

12. Verbindung nach Anspruch 1, dargestellt durch die allgemeine Formel (I-b)



worin Ar<sup>1</sup> Aryl oder Heteroaryl bedeutet, das substituiert sein kann, wobei der Substituent ausgewählt ist aus der Gruppe bestehend aus Halogen, Nitro, geradkettigem oder verzweigtem C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-Alkyl, Halogen-(geradkettigem oder verzweigtem C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-Alkyl), Hydroxy-(geradkettigem oder verzweigtem C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-Alkyl), C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-Cycloalkyl, gerad-

kettigem oder verzweigtem C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-Alkenyl, geradkettigem oder verzweigtem C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-Alkoxy, Halogen-(geradkettigem oder verzweigtem C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-Alkoxy), geradkettigem oder verzweigtem C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-Alkylthio, Carboxyl, geradkettigem oder verzweigtem C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>7</sub>-Alkanoyl, geradkettigem oder verzweigtem C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>7</sub>-Alkoxy-carbonyl, geradkettigem oder

5 verzweigtem C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-Alkylen, gegebenenfalls substituiert mit Oxo, und einer Gruppe der Formel -Q-Ar<sup>2</sup>; Ar<sup>2</sup> Aryl oder Heteroaryl bedeutet, das substituiert sein kann, wobei der Substituent ausgewählt ist aus der Gruppe bestehend aus Halogen, Cyano, geradkettigem oder verzweigtem C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-Alkyl, Halogen-(geradkettigem oder verzweigtem C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-Alkyl), Hydroxy-(geradkettigem oder verzweigtem C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-Alkyl), Hydroxy, geradkettigem oder verzweigtem C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-Alkoxy, Halogen-(geradkettigem oder verzweigtem C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-Alkoxy), einer Aminogruppe, die mit geradkettigem oder verzweigtem C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-Alkyl monosubstituiert ist, einer Aminogruppe, die mit gleichen oder verschiedenen geradkettigen oder verzweigten C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-Alkylresten disubstituiert ist, geradkettigem oder verzweigtem C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>7</sub>-Alkanoyl und Aryl;

Q eine einfache Bindung oder Carbonyl bedeutet;

T, U, V und W unabhängig ein Stickstoffatom oder eine Methingruppe bedeuten, die einen Substituenten aufweisen kann ausgewählt aus der Gruppe bestehend aus Halogen, geradkettigem oder verzweigtem C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-Alkyl, Hydroxy und geradkettigem oder verzweigtem C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-Alkoxy, wobei mindestens zwei davon eine Methingruppe bedeuten.

13. Verbindung nach Anspruch 12, wobei Aryl in Ar<sup>1</sup> Phenyl ist.

14. Verbindung nach Anspruch 12, worin Heteroaryl in Ar<sup>1</sup> Pyrrolyl, Imidazolyl, Pyrazolyl, Thiazolyl, Oxazolyl, Isoxazolyl, 1,2,3-Triazolyl, 1,2,4-Thiadiazolyl, Pyridyl, Pyrazinyl, Pyrimidinyl oder 1,2,4-Triazinyl ist.

15. Verbindung nach Anspruch 12, wobei einer der Reste T, U, V und W Stickstoff ist.

16. Verbindung nach Anspruch 12, wobei V Stickstoff ist und jeder der Reste T, U und W eine unsubstituierte Methingruppe ist.

17. Verbindung nach Anspruch 1, die

N-(4-Benzoylphenyl)-3-oxospiro[isoindolin-1,4'-piperidin]-1'-carboxamid,

3-Oxo-N-(5-phenyl-2-pyrazinyl)spiro[isoindolin-1,4'-piperidin]-1'-carboxamid,

30 N-(7-Methyl-2-chinolyl)-3-oxospiro[isoindolin-1,4'-piperidin]-1'-carboxamid,

N-(4-Benzoylphenyl)-2-methyl-3-oxospiro[isoindolin-1,4'-piperidin]-1'-carboxamid,

N-(4-Benzoylphenyl)-3,4-dihydro-3-oxospiro[isochinolin-1(2H),4'-piperidin]-1'-carboxamid,

3,4-Dihydro-3-oxo-N-(5-phenyl-2-pyrazinyl)spiro[isochinolin-1(2H),4'-piperidin]-1'-carboxamid,

3,4-Dihydro-N-(7-methyl-2-chinolyl)-3-oxospiro[isochinolin-1(2H),4'-piperidin]-1'-carboxamid,

35 N-(4-Acetylphenyl)-3,4-dihydro-3-oxospiro[isochinolin-1(2H),4'-piperidin]-1'-carboxamid,

3,4-Dihydro-3-oxo-N-[1-(2-chinolyl)-4-imidazolyl]spiro[isochinolin-1(2H),4'-piperidin]-1'-carboxamid,

3,4-Dihydro-3-oxo-N-(5-oxo-5,6,7,8-tetrahydro-2-naphthyl)spiro[isochinolin-1(2H),4'-piperidin]-1'-carboxamid,

3,4-Dihydro-N-[5-(2-methyl-1-propenyl)-2-pyrazinyl]-3-oxospiro[isochinolin-1(2H),4'-piperidin]-1'-carboxamid,

3,4-Dihydro-3-oxo-N-(3-phenyl-5-isoxazolyl)spiro[isochinolin-1(2H),4'-piperidin]-1'-carboxamid,

40 N-[1-(7-Benzo[b]furanyl)-4-imidazolyl]-3,4-dihydro-3-oxospiro[isochinolin-1(2H),4'-piperidin]-1'-carboxamid,

N-[1-(3-Difluormethoxyphenyl)-4-imidazolyl]-3,4-dihydro-3-oxospiro[isochinolin-1(2H),4'-piperidin]-1'-carboxamid,

3,4-Dihydro-3-oxo-N-[4-(2-pyridylcarbonyl)phenyl]spiro[isochinolin-1(2H),4'-piperidin]-1'-carboxamid,

N-(3,4-Dichlorphenyl)-3,4-dihydro-3-oxospiro[isochinolin-1(2H),4'-piperidin]-1'-carboxamid,

45 N-[1-(3-Chlorphenyl)-4-imidazolyl]-3,4-dihydro-3-oxospiro[isochinolin-1(2H),4'-piperidin]-1'-carboxamid,

3,4-Dihydro-3-oxo-N-(5-phenyl-2-thiazolyl)spiro[isochinolin-1(2H),4'-piperidin]-1'-carboxamid,

3,4-Dihydro-3-oxo-N-[5-(2-pyridyl)-2-pyrazinyl]spiro[isochinolin-1(2H),4'-piperidin]-1'-carboxamid,

3,4-Dihydro-N-(4-methyl-2-benzothiazolyl)-3-oxospiro[isochinolin-1(2H),4'-piperidin]-1'-carboxamid,

N-(5-Chlor-2-benzoxazolyl)-3,4-dihydro-3-oxospiro[isochinolin-1(2H),4'-piperidin]-1'-carboxamid,

50 N-(4-Benzoylphenyl)-3-oxospiro[isobenzofuran-1(3H),4'-piperidin]-1'-carboxamid,

3-Oxo-N-(5-phenyl-2-pyrazinyl)spiro[isobenzofuran-1(3H),4'-piperidin]-1'-carboxamid,

N-(7-Methyl-2-chinolyl)-3-oxospiro[isobenzofuran-1(3H),4'-piperidin]-1'-carboxamid,

3-Oxo-N-(3-phenyl-5-isoxazolyl)spiro[isobenzofuran-1(3H),4'-piperidin]-1'-carboxamid,

3-Oxo-N-(7-trifluormethylpyrido[3,2-b]pyridin-2-yl)spiro[isobenzofuran-1(3H),4'-piperidin]-1'-carboxamid,

55 3-Oxo-N-(5-phenyl-2-pyrimidinyl)spiro[isobenzofuran-1(3H),4'-piperidin]-1'-carboxamid,

3-Oxo-N-[1-(3-chinolyl)-4-imidazolyl]spiro[isobenzofuran-1(3H),4'-piperidin]-1'-carboxamid,

3-Oxo-N-(5-phenyl-3-pyrazolyl)spiro[isobenzofuran-1(3H),4'-piperidin]-1'-carboxamid,

N-[5-(4-Chlorphenyl)-3-pyrazolyl]-3-oxospiro[isobenzofuran-1(3H),4'-piperidin]-1'-carboxamid,

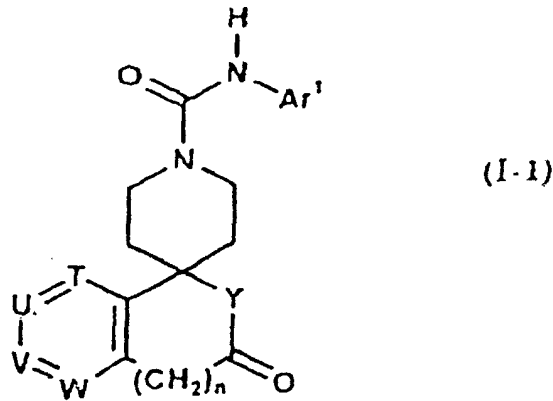
3-Oxo-N-[5-(3-chinolyl)-3-pyrazolyl]spiro[isobenzofuran-1(3H),4'-piperidin]-1'-carboxamid,  
 N-[5-(3-Fluorphenyl)-2-pyrimidinyl]-3-oxospiro[isobenzofuran-1(3H),4'-piperidin]-1'-carboxamid,  
 3-Oxo-N-[5-(3-trifluormethylphenyl)-2-pyrimidinyl]spiro[isobenzofuran-1(3H),4'-piperidin]-1'-carboxamid,  
 5 N-[5-(3-Chlorphenyl)-2-pyrimidinyl]-3-oxospiro[isobenzofuran-1(3H),4'-piperidin]-1'-carboxamid,  
 N-(7-Difluormethoxyprido[3,2-b]pyridin-2-yl)-3-oxospiro[isobenzofuran-1(3H),4'-piperidin]-1'-carboxamid,  
 3-Oxo-N-(5-phenyl-1,2,4-thiadiazol-3-yl)spiro[isobenzofuran-1(3H),4'-piperidin]-1'-carboxamid,  
 N-{1-[3-(2-Hydroxyethyl)phenyl]-4-imidazolyl}-3-oxospiro[isobenzofuran-1(3H),4'-piperidin]-1'-carboxamid,  
 N-[4-(1-Ethyl-2-imidazolyl)phenyl]-3-oxospiro[isobenzofuran-1(3H),4'-piperidin]-1'-carboxamid,  
 10 N-[1-(3-Methoxyphenyl)-4-imidazolyl]-3-oxospiro[isobenzofuran-1(3H),4'-piperidin]-1'-carboxamid,  
 6-Fluor-3-oxo-N-(5-phenyl-2-pyrazinyl)spiro[isobenzofuran-1(3H),4'-piperidin]-1'-carboxamid,  
 6-Fluor-3-oxo-N-(5-phenyl-2-pyrimidinyl)spiro[isobenzofuran-1(3H),4'-piperidin]-1'-carboxamid,  
 5-Fluor-3-oxo-N-(5-phenyl-2-pyrazinyl)spiro[isobenzofuran-1(3H),4'-piperidin]-1'-carboxamid,  
 5-Fluor-3-oxo-N-(5-phenyl-2-pyrimidinyl)spiro[isobenzofuran-1(3H),4'-piperidin]-1'-carboxamid,  
 15 N-(4-Benzoylphenyl)-3,4-dihydro-3-oxospiro[1H-2-benzopyran-1,4'-piperidin]-1'-carboxamid,  
 3,4-Dihydro-3-oxo-N-(5-phenyl-2-pyrazinyl)spiro[1H-2-benzopyran-1,4'-piperidin]-1'-carboxamid,  
 N-(5-Benzoyl-2-pyrazinyl)-3,4-dihydro-3-oxospiro[1H-2-benzopyran-1,4'-piperidin]-1'-carboxamid,  
 trans-N-(4-Benzoylphenyl)-3'-oxospiro[cyclohexan-1,1'(3'H)-isobenzofuran]-4-carboxamid,  
 trans-3'-Oxo-N-(5-phenyl-2-pyrazinyl)spiro[cyclohexan-1,1'(3'H)-isobenzofuran]-4-carboxamid,  
 trans-3'-Oxo-N-(1-phenyl-4-imidazolyl)spiro[cyclohexan-1,1'(3'H)-isobenzofuran]-4-carboxamid,  
 20 trans-3'-Oxo-N-(5-phenyl-2-pyrimidinyl)spiro[cyclohexan-1,1'(3'H)-isobenzofuran]-4-carboxamid,  
 trans-N-[1-(3,5-Difluorphenyl)-4-imidazolyl]-3'-oxospiro[cyclohexan-1,1'(3'H)-isobenzofuran]-4-carboxamid,  
 trans-3'-Oxo-N-(5-phenyl-3-pyrazolyl)spiro[cyclohexan-1,1'(3'H)-isobenzofuran]-4-carboxamid,  
 trans-N-[1-(2-Fluorphenyl)-4-imidazolyl]-3'-oxospiro[cyclohexan-1,1'(3'H)-isobenzofuran]-4-carboxamid,  
 trans-N-(4-Acetyl-3-trifluormethylphenyl)-3'-oxospiro[cyclohexan-1,1'(3'H)-isobenzofuran]-4-carboxamid,  
 25 trans-3'-Oxo-N-[1-(3-chinolyl)-4-imidazolyl]spiro[cyclohexan-1,1'(3'H)-isobenzofuran]-4-carboxamid,  
 trans-N-[1-(3-Cyanophenyl)-4-imidazolyl]-3'-oxospiro[cyclohexan-1,1'(3'H)-isobenzofuran]-4-carboxamid,  
 trans-N-(4-Benzoylphenyl)-3-oxospiro[4-azaisobenzofuran-1(3H),1'-cyclohexan]-4'-carboxamid,  
 trans-3-Oxo-N-(5-phenyl-2-pyrazinyl)spiro[4-azaisobenzofuran-1(3H),1'-cyclohexan]-4'-carboxamid,  
 trans-3-Oxo-N-(3-phenyl-5-isoxazolyl)spiro[4-azaisobenzofuran-1(3H),1'-cyclohexan]-4'-carboxamid,  
 30 trans-3-Oxo-N-(5-phenyl-2-pyrimidinyl)spiro[4-azaisobenzofuran-1(3H),1'-cyclohexan]-4'-carboxamid,  
 trans-N-(4-Benzoylphenyl)-3-oxospiro[5-azaisobenzofuran-1(3H),1'-cyclohexan]-4'-carboxamid,  
 trans-N-(4-Benzoylphenyl)-3-oxospiro[6-azaisobenzofuran-1(3H),1'-cyclohexan]-4'-carboxamid,  
 N-[5-(4-Hydroxyphenyl)-2-pyrazinyl]-3-oxospiro[isobenzofuran-1(3H),4'-piperidin]-1'-carboxamid,  
 N-[5-(3-Hydroxyphenyl)-2-pyrazinyl]-3-oxospiro[isobenzofuran-1(3H),4'-piperidin]-1'-carboxamid,  
 35 4-Fluor-3-oxo-N-(5-phenyl-2-pyrimidinyl)spiro[isobenzofuran-1(3H),4'-piperidin]-1'-carboxamid,  
 7-Fluor-3-oxo-N-(5-phenyl-2-pyrimidinyl)spiro[isobenzofuran-1(3H),4'-piperidin]-1'-carboxamid,  
 6-Ethyl-3-oxo-N-(5-phenyl-2-pyrazinyl)spiro[isobenzofuran-1(3H),4'-piperidin]-1'-carboxamid,  
 6-Hydroxy-3-oxo-N-(5-phenyl-2-pyrazinyl)spiro[isobenzofuran-1(3H),4'-piperidin]-1'-carboxamid,  
 trans-3-Oxo-N-(5-phenyl-2-pyrimidinyl)spiro[5-azaisobenzofuran-1(3H),1'-cyclohexan]-4'-carboxamid,  
 40 trans-N-[5-(3-Fluorphenyl)-2-pyrimidinyl]-3-oxospiro[5-azaisobenzofuran-1(3H),1'-cyclohexan]-4'-carboxamid,  
 trans-N-[5-(2-Fluorphenyl)-2-pyrimidinyl]-3-oxospiro[5-azaisobenzofuran-1(3H),1'-cyclohexan]-4'-carboxamid,  
 trans-3-Oxo-N-(4-phenyl-2-oxazolyl)spiro[5-azaisobenzofuran-1(3H),1'-cyclohexan]-4'-carboxamid,  
 trans-N-[5-(2-Methylphenyl)-2-pyrimidinyl]-3-oxospiro[5-azaisobenzofuran-1(3H),1'-cyclohexan]-4'-carboxamid,  
 trans-N-[5-(3-Methylphenyl)-2-pyrimidinyl]-3-oxospiro[5-azaisobenzofuran-1(3H),1'-cyclohexan]-4'-carboxamid,  
 45 trans-N-[5-(3-Fluormethoxyphenyl)-2-pyrimidinyl]-3-oxospiro[5-azaisobenzofuran-1(3H),1'-cyclohexan]-4'-carboxamid,  
 trans-N-[5-(3-Fluormethylphenyl)-2-pyrimidinyl]-3-oxospiro[5-azaisobenzofuran-1(3H),1'-cyclohexan]-4'-carboxamid,  
 trans-N-[5-(3-Fluor-5-methoxyphenyl)-2-pyrimidinyl]-3-oxospiro[5-azaisobenzofuran-1(3H),1'-cyclohexan]-4'-carboxamid,  
 50 trans-N-[5-(2-Fluor-5-methylphenyl)-2-pyrimidinyl]-3-oxospiro[5-azaisobenzofuran-1(3H),1'-cyclohexan]-4'-carboxamid,  
 trans-N-[4-(3-Fluormethoxyphenyl)-2-oxazolyl]-3-oxospiro[5-azaisobenzofuran-1(3H),1'-cyclohexan]-4'-carboxamid,  
 trans-N-[5-(3-Hydroxymethylphenyl)-2-pyrimidinyl]-3-oxospiro[5-azaisobenzofuran-1(3H),1'-cyclohexan]-4'-carboxamid,  
 55 trans-N-[5-(3-Hydroxyphenyl)-2-pyrimidinyl]-3-oxospiro[5-azaisobenzofuran-1(3H),1'-cyclohexan]-4'-carboxamid,  
 trans-3-Oxo-N-(5-phenyl-2-pyrimidinyl)spiro[6-azaisobenzofuran-1(3H),1'-cyclohexan]-4'-carboxamid,

- trans-N-[5-(3-Fluormethylphenyl)-2-pyrimidinyl]-3-oxospiro[6-azaisobenzofuran-1(3H),1'-cyclohexan]-4'-carboxamid,  
trans-N-[5-(3-Fluormethoxyphenyl)-2-pyrimidinyl]-3-oxospiro[6-azaisobenzofuran-1(3H),1'-cyclohexan]-4'-carboxamid,  
5 trans-3-Oxo-N-(6-phenyl-1,2,4-triazin-3-yl)spiro[6-azaisobenzofuran-1(3H),1'-cyclohexan]-4'-carboxamid,  
trans-N-[5-(2-Difluormethoxyphenyl)-3-pyrazolyl]-3-oxospiro[6-azaisobenzofuran-1(3H),1'-cyclohexan]-4'-carboxamid,  
trans-N-[5-(3-Difluormethoxyphenyl)-3-pyrazolyl]-3-oxospiro[6-azaisobenzofuran-1(3H),1'-cyclohexan]-4'-carboxamid,  
10 trans-N-[5-(3-Fluorphenyl)-3-pyrazolyl]-3-oxospiro[6-azaisobenzofuran-1(3H),1'-cyclohexan]-4'carboxamid,  
trans-N-[5-(4-Fluorphenyl)-3-pyrazolyl]-3-oxospiro[6-azaisobenzofuran-1(3H),1'-cyclohexan]-4'carboxamid,  
trans-N-(4-Benzoylphenyl)-3-oxospiro[7-azaisobenzofuran-1(3H),1'-cyclohexan]4'-carboxamid,  
trans-N-[1-(3,5-Difluorphenyl)-4-imidazolyl]-3-oxospiro[7-azaisobenzofuran-1(3H),1'-cyclohexan]-4'carboxamid,  
15 trans-3-Oxo-N-[2-phenyl-4-pyridyl]spiro[7-azaisobenzofuran-1(3H),1'-cyclohexan]-4'-carboxamid,  
trans-3-Oxo-N-(1-phenyl-4-pyrazolyl)spiro[7-azaisobenzofuran-1(3H),1'-cyclohexan]-4'-carboxamid,  
trans-3-Oxo-N-(1-phenyl-3-pyrrolyl)spiro[7-azaisobenzofuran-1(3H),1'-cyclohexan]-4'-carboxamid,  
trans-N-[1-(4-Fluorphenyl)-3-pyrazolyl]-3-oxospiro[7-azaisobenzofuran-1(3H),1'-cyclohexan]-4'carboxamid,  
trans-3-Oxo-N-(1-phenyl-3-pyrazolyl)spiro[4-azaisobenzofuran-1(3H),1'-cyclohexan]-4'-carboxamid,  
20 trans-N-[1-(3-Fluorphenyl)-4-pyrazolyl]-3-oxospiro[4-azaisobenzofuran-1(3H),1'-cyclohexan]-4'carboxamid,  
trans-3-Oxo-N-(1-phenyl-3-pyrazolyl)spiro[6-azaisobenzofuran-1(3H),1'-cyclohexan]-4'-carboxamid,  
trans-N-[1-(4-Fluorphenyl)-3-pyrazolyl]-3-oxospiro[6-azaisobenzofuran-1(3H),1'-cyclohexan]-4'carboxamid,  
trans-N-[1-(2-Fluorphenyl)-3-pyrazolyl]-3-oxospiro[6-azaisobenzofuran-1(3H),1'-cyclohexan]-4'carboxamid,  
25 trans-3-Oxo-N-(5-phenyl-1,2,4-thiadiazol-3-yl)spiro[6-azaisobenzofuran-1(3H),1'-cyclohexan]-4'carboxamid,  
trans-3-Oxo-N-(5-phenyl-3-isoxazolyl)spiro[6-azaisobenzofuran-1(3H),1'-cyclohexan]-4'-carboxamid,  
trans-3-Oxo-N-(6-phenyl-3-pyridyl)spiro[6-azaisobenzofuran-1(3H),1'-cyclohexan]-4'-carboxamid,  
trans-3-Oxo-N-(2-phenyl-3-thiazolyl)spiro[6-azaisobenzofuran-1(3H),1'-cyclohexan]-4'-carboxamid oder  
trans-3-Oxo-N-(2-phenyl-1,2,3-triazol-4-yl)spiro[6-azaisobenzofuran-1(3H),1'-cyclohexan]-4'carboxamid ist.
- 30 **18.** Verbindung nach Anspruch 1, die 3-Oxo-N-(5-phenyl-2-pyrazinyl)spiro[isobenzofuran-1(3H),4'-piperidin]-1'-carboxamid ist.
- 19.** Verbindung nach Anspruch 1, die 3-Oxo-N-(7-trifluormethylpyrido[3,2-b]pyridin-2-yl)spiro[isobenzofuran-1(3H),4'-piperidin]-1'-carboxamid ist.
- 35 **20.** Verbindung nach Anspruch 1, die N-[5-(3-Fluorphenyl)-2-pyrimidinyl]-3-oxospiro[isobenzofuran-1(3H),4'-piperidin]-1'-carboxamid ist.
- 21.** Verbindung nach Anspruch 1, die trans-3'-Oxo-N-(5-phenyl-2-pyrimidinyl)spiro[cyclohexan-1,1'(3'H)-isobenzofuran]-4-carboxamid ist.
- 40 **22.** Verbindung nach Anspruch 1, die trans-3'-Oxo-N-[1-(3-chinoly)-4-imidazolyl]spiro[cyclohexan-1,1'(3'H)-isobenzofuran]-4-carboxamid ist.
- 23.** Verbindung nach Anspruch 1, die trans-3-Oxo-N-(5-phenyl-2-pyrazinyl)spiro[4-azaisobenzofuran-1(3H),1'-cyclohexan]-4'-carboxamid ist.
- 45 **24.** Verbindung nach Anspruch 1, die trans-N-[5-(3-Fluorphenyl)-2-pyrimidinyl]-3-oxospiro[5-azaisobenzofuran-1(3H),1'-cyclohexan]-4'-carboxamid ist.
- 50 **25.** Verbindung nach Anspruch 1, die trans-N-[5-(2-Fluorphenyl)-2-pyrimidinyl]-3-oxospiro[5-azaisobenzofuran-1(3H),1'-cyclohexan]-4'-carboxamid ist.
- 26.** Verbindung nach Anspruch 1, die trans-N-[1-(3,5-Difluorphenyl)-4-imidazolyl]-3-oxospiro[7-azaisobenzofuran-1(3H),1'-cyclohexan]-4'-carboxamid ist.
- 55 **27.** Verbindung nach Anspruch 1, die trans-3-Oxo-N-(1-phenyl-4-pyrazolyl)spiro[4-azaisobenzofuran-1(3H),1'-cyclohexan]-4'-carboxamid ist.

28. Verbindung nach Anspruch 1, die trans-3-Oxo-N-(1-phenyl-3-pyrazolyl)spiro[6-azaisobenzofuran-1(3H),1'-cyclohexan]-4'-carboxamid ist.

29. Verbindung nach Anspruch 1, die trans-3-Oxo-N-(2-phenyl-1,2,3-triazol-4-yl)spiro[6-azaisobenzofuran-1(3H),1'-cyclohexan]-4'-carboxamid ist.

30. Verfahren zur Herstellung einer Verbindung der allgemeinen Formel



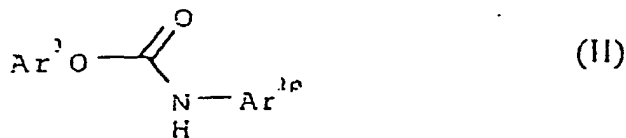
worin Ar<sup>1</sup> Aryl oder Heteroaryl bedeutet, das substituiert sein kann, wobei der Substituent ausgewählt ist aus der Gruppe bestehend aus Halogen, Nitro, geradkettigem oder verzweigtem C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-Alkyl, Halogen-(geradkettigem oder verzweigtem C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-Alkyl), Hydroxy-(geradkettigem oder verzweigtem C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-Alkyl), C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-Cycloalkyl, geradkettigem oder verzweigtem C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-Alkenyl, geradkettigem oder verzweigtem C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-Alkoxy, Halogen-(geradkettigem oder verzweigtem C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-Alkoxy), geradkettigem oder verzweigtem C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-Alkylthio, Carboxyl, geradkettigem oder verzweigtem C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>7</sub>-Alkanoyl, geradkettigem oder verzweigtem C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>7</sub>-Alkoxy-carbonyl, geradkettigem oder verzweigtem C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-Alkylen, gegebenenfalls substituiert mit Oxo, und einer Gruppe der Formel -Q-Ar<sup>2</sup>;

Ar<sup>2</sup> Aryl oder Heteroaryl bedeutet, das substituiert sein kann, wobei der Substituent ausgewählt ist aus der Gruppe bestehend aus Halogen, Cyano, geradkettigem oder verzweigtem C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-Alkyl, Halogen-(geradkettigem oder verzweigtem C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-Alkyl), Hydroxy-(geradkettigem oder verzweigtem C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-Alkyl), Hydroxy, geradkettigem oder verzweigtem C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-Alkoxy, Halogen-(geradkettigem oder verzweigtem C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-Alkoxy), einer Aminogruppe, die mit geradkettigem oder verzweigtem C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-Alkyl monosubstituiert ist, einer Aminogruppe, die mit gleichen oder verschiedenen geradkettigen oder verzweigten C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-Alkylresten disubstituiert ist, geradkettigem oder verzweigtem C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>7</sub>-Alkanoyl und Aryl;

Q eine einfache Bindung oder Carbonyl bedeutet;

T, U, V und W unabhängig ein Stickstoffatom oder eine Methingruppe bedeuten, die einen Substituenten aufweisen kann ausgewählt aus der Gruppe bestehend aus Halogen, geradkettigem oder verzweigtem C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-Alkyl, Hydroxy und geradkettigem oder verzweigtem C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-Alkoxy, wobei mindestens zwei davon die Methingruppe bedeuten; n und Y die gleichen Bedeutungen wie im Folgenden beschrieben haben,

einem Salz oder Ester davon, das umfasst, dass eine Verbindung der allgemeinen Formel (II)



worin Ar<sup>1P</sup> Aryl oder Heteroaryl bedeutet, das substituiert sein kann, wobei der Substituent ausgewählt ist aus der Gruppe bestehend aus Halogen, Nitro, geradkettigem oder verzweigtem C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-Alkyl, Halogen-(geradkettigem oder verzweigtem C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-Alkyl), C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-Cycloalkyl, geradkettigem oder verzweigtem C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-Alkenyl, geradkettigem oder verzweigtem C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-Alkoxy, Halogen-(geradkettigem oder verzweigtem C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-Alkoxy), geradkettigem oder verzweigtem C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-Alkylthio, geradkettigem oder verzweigtem C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>7</sub>-Alkanoyl, geradkettigem oder verzweigtem

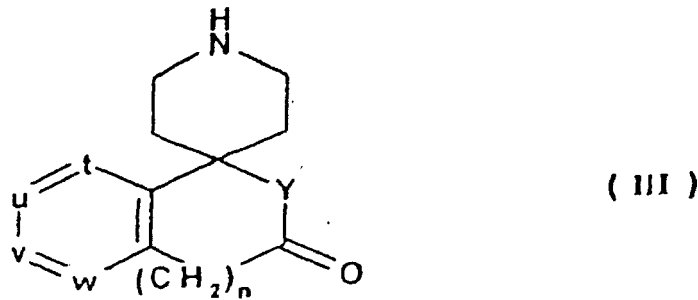


C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>7</sub>-Alkoxy-carbonyl, einer Gruppe der Formel -Q<sup>P</sup>-Ar<sup>2P</sup> und einem gegebenenfalls geschützten geradkettigen oder verzweigten C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-Alkylen, gegebenenfalls substituiert mit Oxo, Hydroxy-(geradkettigem oder verzweigtem C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-Alkyl) oder einer Carboxylgruppe;

Ar<sup>2P</sup> Aryl oder Heteroaryl bedeutet, das substituiert sein kann, wobei der Substituent ausgewählt ist aus der Gruppe bestehend aus Halogen, Cyano, geradkettigem oder verzweigtem C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-Alkyl, Halogen-(geradkettigem oder verzweigtem C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-Alkyl), geradkettigem oder verzweigtem C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-Alkoxy, Halogen-(geradkettigem oder verzweigtem C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-Alkoxy), einer Aminogruppe, die mit gleichen oder verschiedenen geradkettigen oder verzweigten C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-Alkylresten disubstituiert ist, geradkettigem oder verzweigtem C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>7</sub>-Alkanoyl, Aryl und gegebenenfalls geschütztem Hydroxy-(geradkettigem oder verzweigtem C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-Alkyl), Hydroxy oder einer Aminogruppe, die mit geradkettigem oder verzweigtem C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-Alkyl monosubstituiert ist,

Ar<sup>3</sup> Phenyl bedeutet, das mit Halogen oder Nitro substituiert sein kann;

Q<sup>P</sup> eine einfache Bindung oder gegebenenfalls geschütztes Carbonyl bedeutet, mit einer Verbindung der Formel (III)

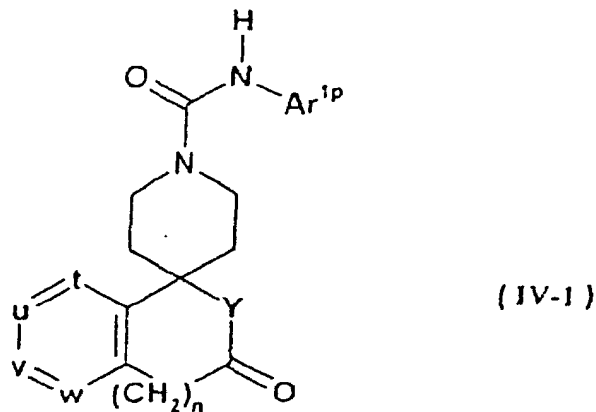


worin n 0 oder 1 bedeutet;

t, u, v und w unabhängig ein Stickstoffatom oder eine Methingruppe bedeuten, die einen Substituenten aufweisen kann ausgewählt aus der Gruppe bestehend aus Halogen, geradkettigem oder verzweigtem C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-Alkyl, geradkettigem oder verzweigtem C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-Alkoxy und gegebenenfalls geschütztem Hydroxy, wobei mindestens zwei davon eine Methingruppe bedeuten;

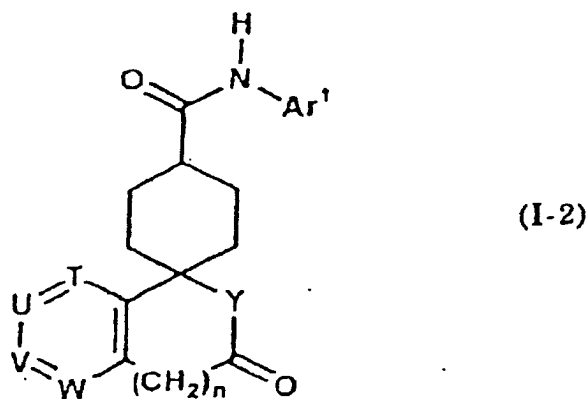
Y Imino, das mit geradkettigem oder verzweigtem C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-Alkyl substituiert sein kann, oder ein Sauerstoffatom bedeutet, umgesetzt wird,

was eine Verbindung der Formel (IV-1) liefert:



worin Ar<sup>1P</sup>, n, t, u, v, w und Y die gleichen Bedeutungen wie oben beschrieben haben, gegebenenfalls gefolgt von der Eliminierung einer Schutzgruppe.

31. Verfahren zur Herstellung einer Verbindung der allgemeinen Formel (I-2)



20 worin Ar<sup>1</sup> Aryl oder Heteroaryl bedeutet, das substituiert sein kann, wobei der Substituent ausgewählt ist aus der Gruppe bestehend aus Halogen, Nitro, geradkettigem oder verzweigtem C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-Alkyl, Halogen-(geradkettigem oder verzweigtem C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-Alkyl), Hydroxy-(geradkettigem oder verzweigtem C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-Alkyl), C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-Cycloalkyl, geradkettigem oder verzweigtem C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-Alkenyl, geradkettigem oder verzweigtem C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-Alkoxy, Halogen-(geradkettigem oder verzweigtem C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-Alkylthio, Carboxyl, geradkettigem oder verzweigtem C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>7</sub>-Alkanoyl, geradkettigem oder verzweigtem C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>7</sub>-Alkoxy, geradkettigem oder verzweigtem C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-Alkyl, gegebenenfalls substituiert mit Oxo, und einer Gruppe der Formel -Q-Ar<sup>2</sup>;

25 Ar<sup>2</sup> Aryl oder Heteroaryl bedeutet, das substituiert sein kann, wobei der Substituent ausgewählt ist aus der Gruppe bestehend aus Halogen, Cyano, geradkettigem oder verzweigtem C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-Alkyl, Halogen-(geradkettigem oder verzweigtem C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-Alkyl), Hydroxy-(geradkettigem oder verzweigtem C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-Alkyl), Hydroxy, geradkettigem oder verzweigtem C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-Alkoxy, Halogen-(geradkettigem oder verzweigtem C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-Alkoxy), einer Aminogruppe, die mit geradkettigem oder verzweigtem C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-Alkyl monosubstituiert ist, einer Aminogruppe, die mit gleichen oder verschiedenen geradkettigen oder verzweigten C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-Alkylresten disubstituiert ist, geradkettigem oder verzweigtem C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>7</sub>-Alkanoyl und Aryl;

30 Q eine einfache Bindung oder Carbonyl bedeutet;

35 T, U, V und W unabhängig ein Stickstoffatom oder eine Methingruppe bedeuten, die einen Substituenten aufweisen kann ausgewählt aus der Gruppe bestehend aus Halogen, geradkettigem oder verzweigtem C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-Alkyl, Hydroxy und geradkettigem oder verzweigtem C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-Alkoxy, wobei mindestens zwei davon die Methingruppe bedeuten; n und Y die gleichen Bedeutungen wie im Folgenden beschrieben haben,

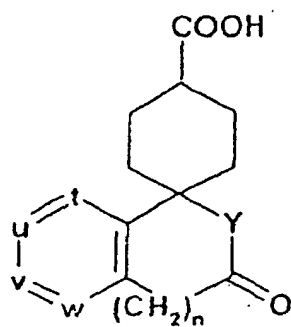
einem Salz oder Ester davon, das umfasst, dass eine Verbindung der Formel (V)



40 worin Ar<sup>1P</sup> Aryl oder Heteroaryl bedeutet, das substituiert sein kann, wobei der Substituent ausgewählt ist aus der Gruppe bestehend aus Halogen, Nitro, geradkettigem oder verzweigtem C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-Alkyl, Halogen-(geradkettigem oder verzweigtem C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-Alkyl), C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-Cycloalkyl, geradkettigem oder verzweigtem C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-Alkenyl, geradkettigem oder verzweigtem C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-Alkoxy, Halogen-(geradkettigem oder verzweigtem C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-Alkoxy), geradkettigem oder verzweigtem C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-Alkylthio, geradkettigem oder verzweigtem C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>7</sub>-Alkanoyl, geradkettigem oder verzweigtem C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>7</sub>-Alkoxy, einer Gruppe der Formel -Q<sup>P</sup>-Ar<sup>2P</sup> und einem gegebenenfalls geschützten geradkettigen oder verzweigten C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-Alkyl, gegebenenfalls substituiert mit Oxo, Hydroxy-(geradkettigem oder verzweigtem C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-Alkyl) oder einer Carboxylgruppe;

45 Ar<sup>2P</sup> Aryl oder Heteroaryl bedeutet, das substituiert sein kann, wobei der Substituent ausgewählt ist aus der Gruppe bestehend aus Halogen, Cyano, geradkettigem oder verzweigtem C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-Alkyl, Halogen-(geradkettigem oder verzweigtem C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-Alkyl), geradkettigem oder verzweigtem C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-Alkoxy, Halogen-(geradkettigem oder verzweigtem C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-Alkoxy), einer Aminogruppe, die mit gleichen oder verschiedenen geradkettigen oder verzweigten C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-Alkylresten disubstituiert ist, geradkettigem oder verzweigtem C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>7</sub>-Alkanoyl, Aryl und gegebenenfalls geschütztem Hydroxy-(geradkettigem oder verzweigtem C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-Alkyl), Hydroxy oder einer Aminogruppe, die mit geradkettigem oder verzweigtem C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-Alkyl monosubstituiert ist,

55 Q<sup>P</sup> eine einfache Bindung oder gegebenenfalls geschütztes Carbonyl bedeutet, mit einer Carbonsäure der allgemeinen Formel (VI)

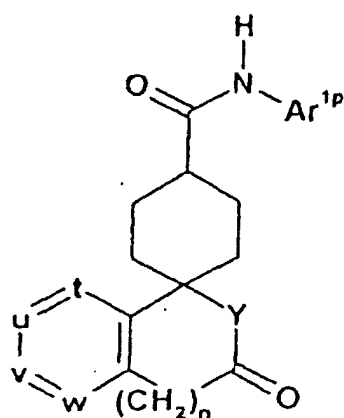


15 worin n 0 oder 1 bedeutet;

t, u, v und w unabhängig ein Stickstoffatom oder eine Methingruppe bedeuten, die einen Substituenten aufweisen kann ausgewählt aus der Gruppe bestehend aus Halogen, geradkettigem oder verzweigtem C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-Alkyl, geradkettigem oder verzweigtem C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-Alkoxy und gegebenenfalls geschütztem Hydroxy, wobei mindestens zwei davon die Methingruppe bedeuten;

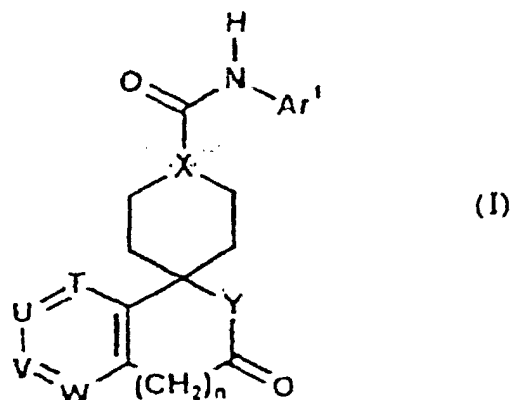
20 Y Imino, das mit geradkettigem oder verzweigtem C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-Alkyl substituiert sein kann, oder ein Sauerstoffatom bedeutet;

oder einem reaktiven Derivat davon umgesetzt wird, was eine Verbindung der allgemeinen Formel (IV-2)



35 liefert, worin Ar<sup>1p</sup>, n, t, u, v, w und Y die gleichen Bedeutungen wie oben beschrieben haben, gegebenenfalls gefolgt von einer Eliminierung der Schutzgruppe.

40 **32.** Neuropeptid-Y-Rezeptorantagonist, der eine Verbindung der allgemeinen Formel (I):



20 worin Ar<sup>1</sup> Aryl oder Heteroaryl bedeutet, das substituiert sein kann, wobei der Substituent ausgewählt ist aus der Gruppe bestehend aus Halogen, Nitro, geradkettigem oder verzweigtem C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-Alkyl, Halogen-(geradkettigem oder verzweigtem C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-Alkyl), Hydroxy-(geradkettigem oder verzweigtem C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-Alkyl), C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-Cycloalkyl, geradkettigem oder verzweigtem C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-Alkenyl, geradkettigem oder verzweigtem C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-Alkoxy, Halogen-(geradkettigem oder verzweigtem C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-Alkoxy), geradkettigem oder verzweigtem C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-Alkylthio, geradkettigem oder verzweigtem C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>7</sub>-Alkanoyl, geradkettigem oder verzweigtem C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>7</sub>-Alkoxy-carbonyl, geradkettigem oder verzweigtem C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-Alkylen, gegebenenfalls substituiert mit Oxo, und einer Gruppe der Formel -Q-Ar<sup>2</sup>;

25 Ar<sup>2</sup> Aryl oder Heteroaryl bedeutet, das substituiert sein kann, wobei der Substituent ausgewählt ist aus der Gruppe bestehend aus Halogen, Cyano, geradkettigem oder verzweigtem C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-Alkyl, Halogen-(geradkettigem oder verzweigtem C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-Alkyl), Hydroxy-(geradkettigem oder verzweigtem C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-Alkyl), Hydroxy, geradkettigem oder verzweigtem C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-Alkoxy, Halogen-(geradkettigem oder verzweigtem C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-Alkoxy), einer Aminogruppe, die mit geradkettigem oder verzweigtem C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-Alkyl monosubstituiert ist, einer Aminogruppe, die mit gleichen oder verschiedenen geradkettigen oder verzweigten C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-Alkylresten disubstituiert ist, geradkettigem oder verzweigtem C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>7</sub>-Alkanoyl und Aryl;

30 n 0 oder 1 bedeutet;

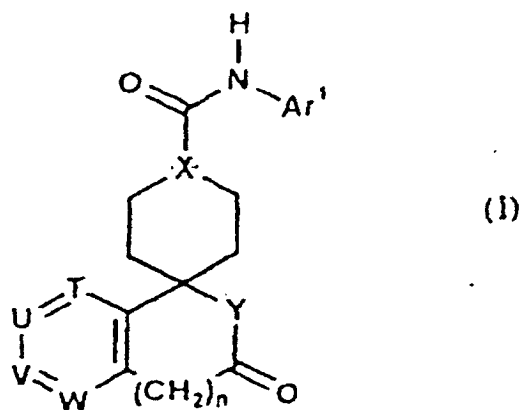
Q eine einfache Bindung oder Carbonyl bedeutet;

35 T, U, V und W unabhängig ein Stickstoffatom oder eine Methingruppe bedeuten, die einen Substituenten aufweisen kann ausgewählt aus der Gruppe bestehend aus Halogen, geradkettigem oder verzweigtem C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-Alkyl, Hydroxy und geradkettigem oder verzweigtem C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-Alkoxy, wobei mindestens zwei davon die Methingruppe bedeuten;

X Methin oder Stickstoff bedeutet;

Y Imino, das mit geradkettigem oder verzweigtem C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-Alkyl substituiert sein kann, oder Sauerstoff bedeutet; ein Salz oder einen Ester davon als aktiven Inhaltsstoff enthält.

- 40 33. Mittel zur Verwendung zur Behandlung von Bulimie, Fettsucht oder Diabetes, das eine Verbindung der allgemeinen Formel (I)



worin Ar<sup>1</sup> Aryl oder Heteroaryl bedeutet, das substituiert sein kann, wobei der Substituent ausgewählt ist aus der Gruppe bestehend aus Halogen, Nitro, geradkettigem oder verzweigtem C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-Alkyl, Halogen-(geradkettigem oder verzweigtem C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-Alkyl), Hydroxy-(geradkettigem oder verzweigtem C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-Alkyl), C<sub>3</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-Cycloalkyl, geradkettigem oder verzweigtem C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-Alkenyl, geradkettigem oder verzweigtem C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-Alkoxy, Halogen-(geradkettigem oder verzweigtem C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-Alkoxy), geradkettigem oder verzweigtem C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-Alkylthio, Carboxyl, geradkettigem oder verzweigtem C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>7</sub>-Alkanoyl, geradkettigem oder verzweigtem C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>7</sub>-Alkoxy-carbonyl, geradkettigem oder verzweigtem C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-Alkylen, gegebenenfalls substituiert mit Oxo, und einer Gruppe der Formel -Q-Ar<sup>2</sup>;

Ar<sup>2</sup> Aryl oder Heteroaryl bedeutet, das substituiert sein kann, wobei der Substituent ausgewählt ist aus der Gruppe bestehend aus Halogen, Cyano, geradkettigem oder verzweigtem C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-Alkyl, Halogen-(geradkettigem oder verzweigtem C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-Alkyl), Hydroxy-(geradkettigem oder verzweigtem C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-Alkyl), Hydroxy, geradkettigem oder verzweigtem C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-Alkoxy, Halogen-(geradkettigem oder verzweigtem C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-Alkoxy), einer Aminogruppe, die mit geradkettigem oder verzweigtem C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-Alkyl monosubstituiert ist, einer Aminogruppe, die mit gleichen oder verschiedenen geradkettigen oder verzweigten C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-Alkylresten disubstituiert ist, geradkettigem oder verzweigtem C<sub>2</sub>-C<sub>7</sub>-Alkanoyl und Aryl;

n 0 oder 1 bedeutet;

Q eine einfache Bindung oder Carbonyl bedeutet;

T, U, V und W unabhängig ein Stickstoffatom oder eine Methingruppe bedeuten, die einen Substituenten aufweisen kann ausgewählt aus der Gruppe bestehend aus Halogen, geradkettigem oder verzweigtem C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-Alkyl, Hydroxy und geradkettigem oder verzweigtem C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-Alkoxy, wobei mindestens zwei davon die Methingruppe bedeuten;

X Methin oder Stickstoff bedeutet;

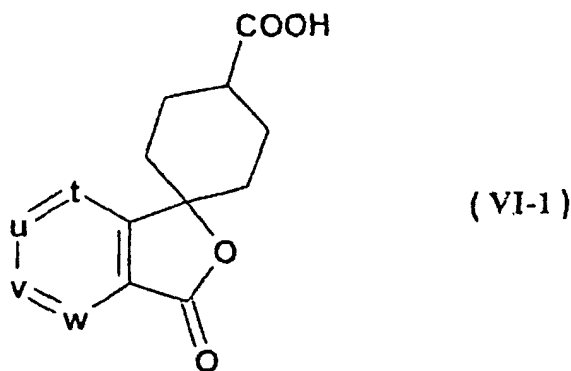
Y Imino, das mit geradkettigem oder verzweigtem C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-Alkyl substituiert sein kann, oder Sauerstoff bedeutet; ein Salz oder einen Ester davon als aktiven Inhaltsstoff enthält.

34. Pharmazeutische Zusammensetzung enthaltend eine Verbindung nach einem der Ansprüche 1 bis 29 zusammen mit einem pharmazeutisch annehmbaren Additiv.

35. Verwendung einer Verbindung nach einem der Ansprüche 1 bis 29 zur Herstellung eines Arzneimittels zur Verwendung zur Behandlung von kardiovaskulären Leiden, Leiden des zentralen Nervensystems, metabolischen Krankheiten, sexuellen und reproduktiven Funktionsstörungen, gastrointestinalen Motilitätsstörungen, Leiden des Atmungstraktes, Entzündung oder Glaukom.

36. Verwendung nach Anspruch 35, wobei das Arzneimittel zur Verwendung zur Behandlung von Bulimie, Fettsucht oder Diabetes dient.

37. Verbindung der allgemeinen Formel (VI-1)



worin t, u, v und w unabhängig ein Stickstoffatom oder eine Methingruppe bedeuten, die einen Substituenten aufweisen kann ausgewählt aus der Gruppe bestehend aus Halogen, geradkettigem oder verzweigtem C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-Alkyl, geradkettigem oder verzweigtem C<sub>1</sub>-C<sub>6</sub>-Alkoxy und gegebenenfalls geschütztem Hydroxy, wobei mindestens zwei davon die Methingruppe bedeuten.

38. Verbindung gemäß dem vorliegenden Produktanspruch 1, die trans-3-Oxo-N-(5-phenyl-2-pyrimidinyl)spiro[4-azaisobenzofuran-1(3H),1'-cyclohexan]-4'-carboxamid ist.

39. Verbindung gemäß dem vorliegenden Produktanspruch 1, die trans-N-[5-(2-Methylphenyl)-2-pyrimidinyl]-3-oxo-spiro[5-azaisobenzofuran-1(3H),1'-cyclohexan]-4'-carboxamid ist.

40. Verbindung gemäß dem vorliegenden Produktanspruch 1, die trans-3-Oxo-N-[5-phenyl-2-pyrimidinyl]spiro[6-azaisobenzofuran-1(3H),1'-cyclohexan]-4'-carboxamid ist.

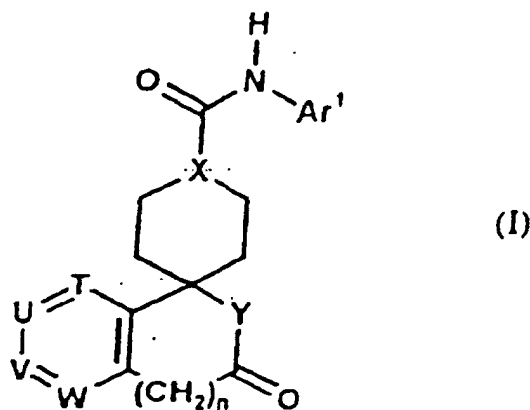
41. Verbindung gemäß dem vorliegenden Produktanspruch 1, die trans-3-Oxo-N-(1-phenyl-4-pyrazolyl)spiro[7-azaisobenzofuran-1(3H),1'-cyclohexan]-4'-carboxamid ist.

42. Verbindung gemäß dem vorliegenden Produktanspruch 1, die trans-N-[1-(3-Fluorphenyl)-4-pyrazolyl]-3-oxospiro[4-azaisobenzofuran-1(3H),1'-cyclohexan]-4'-carboxamid ist.

43. Verbindung gemäß dem vorliegenden Produktanspruch 1, die trans-N-[1-(2-Fluorphenyl)-3-pyrazolyl]-3-oxospiro[6-azaisobenzofuran-1(3H),1'-cyclohexan]-4'-carboxamid ist.

## Revendications

1. Composé représenté par la formule générale (I) :



dans laquelle Ar<sup>1</sup> représente un groupe aryle ou hétéroaryle qui peut être substitué, le substituant étant choisi dans le groupe comprenant les halogènes, le nitro, les groupes alkyle en C<sub>1-6</sub> à chaîne droite ou ramifiée, halo (alkyle en C<sub>1-6</sub> à chaîne droite ou ramifiée), hydroxy (alkyle en C<sub>1-6</sub> à chaîne droite ou ramifiée), cycloalkyle en C<sub>3-6</sub>, alcényle en C<sub>2-6</sub> à chaîne droite ou ramifiée, alcoxy en C<sub>1-6</sub> à chaîne droite ou ramifiée, halo (alcoxy en C<sub>1-6</sub> à chaîne droite ou ramifiée), alkylthio en C<sub>1-6</sub> à chaîne droite ou ramifiée, carboxyle, alcanoyle en C<sub>2-7</sub> à chaîne droite ou ramifiée, alcoxycarbonyle en C<sub>2-7</sub> à chaîne droite ou ramifiée, alkylène en C<sub>2-6</sub> à chaîne droite ou ramifiée éventuellement substitués par un groupe oxo, et les groupes représentés par la formule -Q-Ar<sup>2</sup>;

Ar<sup>2</sup> représente un groupe aryle ou hétéroaryle qui peut être substitué, le substituant étant choisi dans le groupe comprenant les halogènes, le cyano, les groupes alkyle en C<sub>1-6</sub> à chaîne droite ou ramifiée, halo (alkyle en C<sub>1-6</sub> à chaîne droite ou ramifiée), hydroxy (alkyle en C<sub>1-6</sub> à chaîne droite ou ramifiée), hydroxy, alcoxy en C<sub>1-6</sub> à chaîne droite ou ramifiée, halo (alcoxy en C<sub>1-6</sub> à chaîne droite ou ramifiée), les groupes amino qui sont monosubstitués par un groupe alkyle en C<sub>1-6</sub> à chaîne droite ou ramifiée, les groupes amino qui sont disubstitués par des groupes alkyle en C<sub>1-6</sub> à chaîne droite ou ramifiée identiques ou différents, les groupes alcanoyle en C<sub>2-7</sub> à chaîne droite ou ramifiée et les groupes aryle;

n représente 0 ou 1;

Q représente une simple liaison ou un groupe carbonyle;

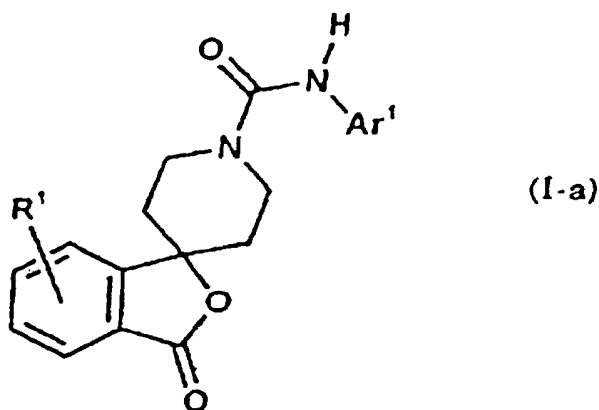
T, U, V et W représentent indépendamment un atome d'azote ou un groupe méthine qui peut comporter un substituant choisi dans le groupe comprenant les halogènes et les groupes alkyle en C<sub>1-6</sub> à chaîne droite ou ramifiée, hydroxy et alcoxy en C<sub>1-6</sub> à chaîne droite ou ramifiée, au moins deux d'entre eux représentant le groupe méthine précité;

X représente un groupe méthine ou de l'azote;

Y représente un groupe imino qui peut être substitué par un groupe alkyle en C<sub>1-6</sub> à chaîne droite ou ramifiée, ou

de l'oxygène;  
un sel ou ester de ce composé.

2. Composé suivant la revendication 1, dans lequel le groupe aryle dans Ar<sup>1</sup> est un groupe phényle.
3. Composé suivant la revendication 1, dans lequel le groupe hétéroaryle dans Ar<sup>1</sup> est un groupe pyrrolyle, imidazolyle, pyrazolyle, thiazolyle, oxazolyle, isoxazolyle, 1,2,3-triazolyle, 1,2,4-thiadiazolyle, pyridyle, pyrazinyle, pyrimidinyle, 1,2,4-triazinyle, benzoxazolyle, benzothiazolyle, quinoléyle ou pyrido[3,2-b]pyridyle.
4. Composé suivant la revendication 1, dans lequel T, U, V et W représentent indépendamment un groupe méthine qui peut comporter un substituant choisi dans le groupe comprenant les halogènes et les groupes alkyle en C<sub>1-6</sub> à chaîne droite ou ramifiée, hydroxy et alcoxy en C<sub>1-6</sub> à chaîne droite ou ramifiée.
5. Composé suivant la revendication 4, dans lequel T, U, V et W représentent indépendamment un groupe méthine qui peut être substitué par un halogène.
6. Composé suivant la revendication 1, dans lequel un des T, U, V et W est de l'azote.
7. Composé suivant la revendication 1, dans lequel Y est un groupe imino non substitué ou de l'oxygène.
8. Composé suivant la revendication 1, dans lequel Y est de l'oxygène.
9. Composé suivant la revendication 1, qui est représenté par la formule générale (I-a) :



dans laquelle Ar<sup>1</sup> représente un groupe aryle ou hétéroaryle qui peut être substitué, le substituant étant choisi dans le groupe comprenant les halogènes, le nitro, les groupes alkyle en C<sub>1-6</sub> à chaîne droite ou ramifiée, halo (alkyle en C<sub>1-6</sub> à chaîne droite ou ramifiée), hydroxy (alkyle en C<sub>1-6</sub> à chaîne droite ou ramifiée), cycloalkyle en C<sub>3-6</sub>, alcényle en C<sub>2-6</sub> à chaîne droite ou ramifiée, alcoxy en C<sub>1-6</sub> à chaîne droite ou ramifiée, halo (alcoxy en C<sub>1-6</sub> à chaîne droite ou ramifiée), alkylthio en C<sub>1-6</sub> à chaîne droite ou ramifiée, carboxyle, alcanoyle en C<sub>2-7</sub> à chaîne droite ou ramifiée, alcoxycarbonyle en C<sub>2-7</sub> à chaîne droite ou ramifiée, alkylène en C<sub>2-6</sub> à chaîne droite ou ramifiée éventuellement substitués par un groupe oxo, et les groupes représentés par la formule -Q-Ar<sup>2</sup>;

Ar<sup>2</sup> représente un groupe aryle ou hétéroaryle qui peut être substitué, le substituant étant choisi dans le groupe comprenant les halogènes, le cyano, les groupes alkyle en C<sub>1-6</sub> à chaîne droite ou ramifiée, halo (alkyle en C<sub>1-6</sub> à chaîne droite ou ramifiée), hydroxy (alkyle en C<sub>1-6</sub> à chaîne droite ou ramifiée), hydroxy, alcoxy en C<sub>1-6</sub> à chaîne droite ou ramifiée, halo (alcoxy en C<sub>1-6</sub> à chaîne droite ou ramifiée), les groupes amino qui sont monosubstitués par un groupe alkyle en C<sub>1-6</sub> à chaîne droite ou ramifiée, les groupes amino qui sont disubstitués par des groupes alkyle en C<sub>1-6</sub> à chaîne droite ou ramifiée identiques ou différents, les groupes alcanoyle en C<sub>2-7</sub> à chaîne droite ou ramifiée et les groupes aryle;

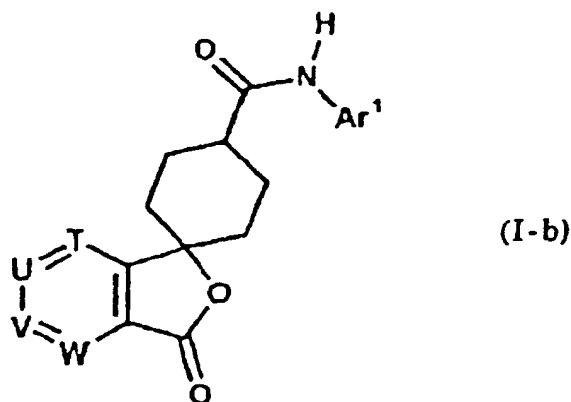
Q représente une simple liaison ou un groupe carbonyle;

R<sup>1</sup> représente de l'hydrogène ou un halogène.

10. Composé suivant la revendication 9, dans lequel le groupe aryle dans Ar<sup>1</sup> est un groupe phényle.

11. Composé suivant la revendication 9, dans lequel le groupe hétéroaryle dans Ar<sup>1</sup> est un groupe imidazolyle, pyrazolyle, isoxazolyle, 1,2,4-thiadiazolyle, pyrazinyle, pyrimidinyle, quinoléyle ou pyrido[3,2-b]pyridyle.

12. Composé suivant la revendication 1, qui est représenté par la formule générale (I-b) :



dans laquelle Ar<sup>1</sup> représente un groupe aryle ou hétéroaryle qui peut être substitué, le substituant étant choisi dans le groupe comprenant les halogènes, le nitro, les groupes alkyle en C<sub>1-6</sub> à chaîne droite ou ramifiée, halo (alkyle en C<sub>1-6</sub> à chaîne droite ou ramifiée), hydroxy (alkyle en C<sub>1-6</sub> à chaîne droite ou ramifiée), cycloalkyle en C<sub>3-6</sub>, alcényle en C<sub>2-6</sub> à chaîne droite ou ramifiée, alcoxy en C<sub>1-6</sub> à chaîne droite ou ramifiée, halo (alcoxy en C<sub>1-6</sub> à chaîne droite ou ramifiée), alkylthio en C<sub>1-6</sub> à chaîne droite ou ramifiée, carboxyle, alcanoyle en C<sub>2-7</sub> à chaîne droite ou ramifiée, alcoxycarbonyle en C<sub>2-7</sub> à chaîne droite ou ramifiée, alkylène en C<sub>2-6</sub> à chaîne droite ou ramifiée éventuellement substitués par un groupe oxo, et les groupes représentés par la formule -Q-Ar<sup>2</sup>;

Ar<sup>2</sup> représente un groupe aryle ou hétéroaryle qui peut être substitué, le substituant étant choisi dans le groupe comprenant les halogènes, le cyano, les groupes alkyle en C<sub>1-6</sub> à chaîne droite ou ramifiée, halo (alkyle en C<sub>1-6</sub> à chaîne droite ou ramifiée), hydroxy (alkyle en C<sub>1-6</sub> à chaîne droite ou ramifiée), hydroxy, alcoxy en C<sub>1-6</sub> à chaîne droite ou ramifiée, halo (alcoxy en C<sub>1-6</sub> à chaîne droite ou ramifiée), les groupes amino qui sont monosubstitués par un groupe alkyle en C<sub>1-6</sub> à chaîne droite ou ramifiée, les groupes amino qui sont disubstitués par des groupes alkyle en C<sub>1-6</sub> à chaîne droite ou ramifiée identiques ou différents, les groupes alcanoyle en C<sub>2-7</sub> à chaîne droite ou ramifiée et les groupes aryle;

Q représente une simple liaison ou un groupe carbonyle;

T, U, V et W représentent indépendamment un atome d'azote ou un groupe méthine qui peut comporter un substituant choisi dans le groupe comprenant les halogènes et les groupes alkyle en C<sub>1-6</sub> à chaîne droite ou ramifiée, hydroxy et alcoxy en C<sub>1-6</sub> à chaîne droite ou ramifiée, au moins deux d'entre eux représentant le groupe méthine précité.

13. Composé suivant la revendication 12, dans lequel le groupe aryle dans Ar<sup>1</sup> est un groupe phényle.

14. Composé suivant la revendication 12, dans lequel le groupe hétéroaryle dans Ar<sup>1</sup> est un groupe pyrrolyle, imidazolyle, pyrazolyle, thiazolyle, oxazolyle, isoxazolyle, 1,2,3-triazolyle, 1,2,4-thiadiazolyle, pyridyle, pyrazinyle, pyrimidinyle ou 1,2,4-triazinyle.

15. Composé suivant la revendication 12, dans lequel un des T, U, V et W est de l'azote.

16. Composé suivant la revendication 12, dans lequel V est de l'azote et chacun des T, U et W est un groupe méthine non substitué.

17. Composé suivant la revendication 1, qui est

le N-(4-benzoylphényl)-3-oxospiro[isoinoline-1,4'-pipéridine]-1'-carboxamide,

le 3-oxo-N-(5-phényl-2-pyrazinyl)spiro[isoinoline-1,4'-pipéridine]-1'-carboxamide,

le N-(7-méthyl-2-quinoléyl)-3-oxospiro[isoinoline-1,4'-pipéridine]-1'-carboxamide,

le N-(4-benzoylphényl)-2-méthyl-3-oxospiro[isoinoline-1,4'-pipéridine]-1'-carboxamide,

le N-(4-benzoylphényl)-3,4-dihydro-3-oxospiro[isoquinoléine-1(2H),4'-pipéridine]-1'-carboxamide,



- le 3,4-dihydro-3-oxo-N-(5-phényl-2-pyrazinyl)spiro [isoquinoléine-1(2H),4'-pipéridine]-1'-carboxamide,  
 le 3,4-dihydro-N-(7-méthyl-2-quinoléyl)-3-oxospiro[isoquinoléine-1(2H),4'-pipéridine]-1'-carboxamide,  
 le N-(4-acétylphényl)-3,4-dihydro-3-oxospiro[isoquinoléine-1(2H),4'-pipéridine]-1'-carboxamide,  
 5 le 3,4-dihydro-3-oxo-N-[1-(2-quinoléyl)-4-imidazolyl]spiro[isoquinoléine-1(2H),4'-pipéridine]-1'-carboxamide,  
 le 3,4-dihydro-3-oxo-N-(5-oxo-5,6,7,8-tétrahydro-2-naphtyl)spiro[isoquinoléine-1(2H),4'-pipéridine]-1'-carboxamide,  
 le 3,4-dihydro-N-[5-(2-méthyl-1-propényl)-2-pyrazinyl]-3-oxospiro[isoquinoléine-1(2H),4'-pipéridine]-1'-carboxamide,  
 le 3,4-dihydro-3-oxo-N-(3-phényl-5-isoxazolyl)spiro[isoquinoléine-1(2H),4'-pipéridine]-1'-carboxamide,  
 10 le N-[1-(7-benzo[b]furannyl)-4-imidazolyl]-3,4-dihydro-3-oxospiro[isoquinoléine-1(2H),4'-pipéridine]-1'-carboxamide,  
 le N-[1-(3-difluorométhoxyphényl)-4-imidazolyl]-3,4-dihydro-3-oxospiro[isoquinoléine-1(2H),4'-pipéridine]-1'-carboxamide,  
 le 3,4-dihydro-3-oxo-N-[4-(2-pyridylcarbonyl)phényl]spiro[isoquinoléine-1(2H),4'-pipéridine]-1'-carboxamide,  
 15 le N-(3,4-dichlorophényl)-3,4-dihydro-3-oxospiro[isoquinoléine-1(2H),4'-pipéridine]-1'-carboxamide,  
 le N-[1-(3-chlorophényl)-4-imidazolyl]-3,4-dihydro-3-oxospiro[isoquinoléine-1(2H),4'-pipéridine]-1'-carboxamide,  
 le 3,4-dihydro-3-oxo-N-(5-phényl-2-thiazolyl)spiro[isoquinoléine-1(2H),4'-pipéridine]-1'-carboxamide,  
 le 3,4-dihydro-3-oxo-N-[5-(2-pyridyl)-2-pyrazinyl]spiro[isoquinoléine-1(2H),4'-pipéridine]-1'-carboxamide,  
 20 le 3,4-dihydro-N-(4-méthyl-2-benzothiazolyl)-3-oxospiro[isoquinoléine-1(2H),4'-pipéridine]-1'-carboxamide,  
 le N-(5-chloro-2-benzoxazolyl)-3,4-dihydro-3-oxospiro[isoquinoléine-1(2H),4'-pipéridine]-1'-carboxamide,  
 le N-(4-benzoylphényl)-3-oxospiro[isobenzofuranne-1(3H),4'-pipéridine]-1'-carboxamide,  
 le 3-oxo-N-(5-phényl-2-pyrazinyl)-spiro[isobenzofuranne-1(3H),4'-pipéridine]-1'-carboxamide,  
 le N-(7-méthyl-2-quinoléyl)-3-oxospiro[isobenzofuranne-1(3H),4'-pipéridine]-1'-carboxamide,  
 25 le 3-oxo-N-(3-phényl-5-isoxazolyl)spiro[isobenzofuranne-1(3H),4'-pipéridine]-1'-carboxamide,  
 le 3-oxo-N-(7-trifluorométhylpyrido[3,2-b]pyridin-2-yl)spiro[isobenzofuranne-1(3H),4'-pipéridine]-1'-carboxamide,  
 le 3-oxo-N-(5-phényl-2-pyrimidinyl)spiro[isobenzofuranne-1(3H),4'-pipéridine]-1'-carboxamide,  
 le 3-oxo-N-[1-(3-quinoléyl)-4-imidazolyl]spiro[isobenzofuranne-1(3H),4'-pipéridine]-1'-carboxamide,  
 30 le 3-oxo-N-(5-phényl-3-pyrazolyl)spiro[isobenzofuranne-1(3H),4'-pipéridine]-1'-carboxamide,  
 le N-[5-(4-chlorophényl)-3-pyrazolyl]-3-oxospiro[isobenzofuranne-1(3H),4'-pipéridine]-1'-carboxamide,  
 le 3-oxo-N-[5-(3-quinoléyl)-3-pyrazolyl]spiro[isobenzofuranne-1(3H),4'-pipéridine]-1'-carboxamide,  
 le N-[5-(3-fluorophényl)-2-pyrimidinyl]-3-oxospiro[isobenzofuranne-1(3H),4'-pipéridine]-1'-carboxamide,  
 le 3-oxo-N-[5-(3-trifluorométhylphényl)-2-pyrimidinyl]spiro[isobenzofuranne-1(3H),4'-pipéridine]-1'-carboxamide,  
 35 le N-[5-(3-chlorophényl)-2-pyrimidinyl]-3-oxospiro[isobenzofuranne-1(3H),4'-pipéridine]-1'-carboxamide,  
 le N-(7-difluorométhoxypyrido[3,2-b]pyridin-2-yl)-3-oxospiro[isobenzofuranne-1(3H),4'-pipéridine]-1'-carboxamide,  
 le 3-oxo-N-(5-phényl-1,2,4-thiadiazol-3-yl)spiro[isobenzofuranne-1(3H),4'-pipéridine]-1'-carboxamide,  
 le N-[1-[3-(2-hydroxyéthyl)phényl]-4-imidazolyl]-3-oxospiro[isobenzofuranne-1(3H),4'-pipéridine]-1'-carboxamide,  
 40 le N-[4-(1-éthyl-2-imidazolyl)phényl]-3-oxospiro[isobenzofuranne-1(3H),4'-pipéridine]-1'-carboxamide,  
 le N-[1-(3-méthoxyphényl)-4-imidazolyl]-3-oxospiro[isobenzofuranne-1(3H),4'-pipéridine]-1'-carboxamide,  
 le 6-fluoro-3-oxo-N-(5-phényl-2-pyrazinyl)spiro[isobenzofuranne-1(3H),4'-pipéridine]-1'-carboxamide,  
 le 6-fluoro-3-oxo-N-(5-phényl-2-pyrimidinyl)spiro[isobenzofuranne-1(3H),4'-pipéridine]-1'-carboxamide,  
 45 le 5-fluoro-3-oxo-N-(5-phényl-2-pyrazinyl)spiro[isobenzofuranne-1(3H),4'-pipéridine]-1'-carboxamide,  
 le 5-fluoro-3-oxo-N-(5-phényl-2-pyrimidinyl)spiro[isobenzofuranne-1(3H),4'-pipéridine]-1'-carboxamide,  
 le N-(4-benzoylphényl)-3,4-dihydro-3-oxospiro[1H-2-benzopyranne-1,4'-pipéridine]-1'-carboxamide,  
 le 3,4-dihydro-3-oxo-N-(5-phényl-2-pyrazinyl)spiro[1H-2-benzopyranne-1,4'-pipéridine]-1'-carboxamide,  
 le N-(5-benzoyl-2-pyrazinyl)-3,4-dihydro-3-oxospiro[1H-2-benzopyranne-1,4'-pipéridine]-1'-carboxamide,  
 50 le trans-N-(4-benzoylphényl)-3'-oxospiro[cyclohexane-1,1'(3'H)-isobenzofuranne]4-carboxamide,  
 le trans-3'-oxo-N-(5-phényl-2-pyrazinyl)spiro[cyclohexane-1,1'(3'H)-isobenzofuranne]4-carboxamide,  
 le trans-3'-oxo-N-(1-phényl-4-imidazolyl)spiro[cyclohexane-1,1'(3'H)-isobenzofuranne]4-carboxamide,  
 le trans-3'-oxo-N-(5-phényl-2-pyrimidinyl)spiro[cyclohexane-1,1'(3'H)-isobenzofuranne]4-carboxamide,  
 le trans-N-[1-(3,5-difluorophényl)-4-imidazolyl]-3'-oxospiro[cyclohexane-1,1'(3'H)-isobenzofuranne]4-carboxamide,  
 55 le trans-3'-oxo-N-(5-phényl-3-pyrazolyl)spiro[cyclohexane-1,1'(3'H)-isobenzofuranne]4-carboxamide,  
 le trans-N-[1-(2-fluorophényl)-4-imidazolyl]-3'-oxospiro[cyclohexane-1,1'(3'H)-isobenzofuranne]4-carboxamide,  
 le trans-N-(4-acétyl-3-trifluorométhylphényl)-3'-oxospiro[cyclohexane-1,1'(3'H)-isobenzofuranne]4-carboxamide,  
 le trans-3'-oxo-N-[1-(3-quinoléyl)-4-imidazolyl]spiro[cyclohexane-1,1'(3'H)-isobenzofuranne]4-carboxamide,

le trans-N-[1-(3-cyanophényl)-4-imidazolyl]-3'-oxospiro[cyclohexane-1,1'(3'H)-isobenzofuranne]-4-carboxamide,  
 le trans-N-(4-benzoylphényl)-3-oxospiro[4-azaisobenzofuranne-1(3H),1'-cyclohexane]-4'-carboxamide,  
 le trans-3-oxo-N-(5-phényl-2-pyrazinyl)spiro[4-azaisobenzofuranne-1(3H),1'-cyclohexane]-4'-carboxamide,  
 le trans-3-oxo-N-(3-phényl-5-isoxazolyl)spiro[4-azaisobenzofuranne-1(3H),1'-cyclohexane]-4'-carboxamide,  
 5 le trans-3-oxo-N-(5-phényl-2-pyrimidinyl)spiro[4-azaisobenzofuranne-1(3H),1'-cyclohexane]-4'-carboxamide,  
 le trans-N-(4-benzoylphényl)-3-oxospiro[5-azaisobenzofuranne-1(3H),1'-cyclohexane]-4'-carboxamide,  
 le trans-N-(4-benzoylphényl)-3-oxospiro[6-azaisobenzofuranne-1(3H),1'-cyclohexane]-4'-carboxamide,  
 le N-[5-(4-hydroxyphényl)-2-pyrazinyl]-oxospiro[isobenzofuranne-1(3H),4'-pipéridine]-1'-carboxamide,  
 le N-[5-(3-hydroxyphényl)-2-pyrazinyl]-3-oxospiro[isobenzofuranne-1(3H),1'-cyclohexane]-4'-carboxamide,  
 10 le 4-fluoro-3-oxo-N-(5-phényl-2-pyrimidinyl)spiro[isobenzofuranne-1(3H),4'-pipéridine]-1'-carboxamide,  
 le 7-fluoro-3-oxo-N-(5-phényl-2-pyrimidinyl)spiro[isobenzofuranne-1(3H),4'-pipéridine]-1'-carboxamide,  
 le 6-éthyl-3-oxo-N-(5-phényl-2-pyrazinyl)spiro[isobenzofuranne-1(3H),4'-pipéridine]-1'-carboxamide,  
 le 6-hydroxy-3-oxo-N-(5-phényl-2-pyrazinyl)spiro[isobenzofuranne-1(3H),4'-pipéridine]-1'-carboxamide,  
 le trans-3-oxo-N-(5-phényl-2-pyrimidinyl)spiro[5-azaisobenzofuranne-1(3H),1'-cyclohexane]-4'-carboxamide,  
 15 le trans-N-[5-(3-fluorophényl)-2-pyrimidinyl]-3-oxospiro[5-azaisobenzofuranne-1(3H),1'-cyclohexane]-4'-carboxa-  
 mide,  
 le trans-N-[5-(2-fluorophényl)-2-pyrimidinyl]-3-oxospiro[5-azaisobenzofuranne-1(3H),1'-cyclohexane]-4'-carboxa-  
 mide,  
 le trans-3-oxo-N-(4-phényl-2-oxazolyl)spiro[5-azaisobenzofuranne-1(3H),1'-cyclohexane]-4'-carboxamide,  
 20 le trans-N-[5-(2-méthylphényl)-2-pyrimidinyl]-3-oxospiro[5-azaisobenzofuranne-1(3H),1'-cyclohexane]-4'-car-  
 boxamide,  
 le trans-N-[5-(3-méthylphényl)-2-pyrimidinyl]-3-oxospiro[5-azaisobenzofuranne-1(3H),1'-cyclohexane]-4'-car-  
 boxamide,  
 le trans-N-[5-(3-fluorométhoxyphényl)-2-pyrimidinyl]-3-oxospiro[5-azaisobenzofuranne-1(3H),1'-cyclohexane]-4'-  
 25 carboxamide,  
 le trans-N-[5-(3-fluorométhylphényl)-2-pyrimidinyl]-3-oxospiro[5-azaisobenzofuranne-1(3H),1'-cyclohexane]-4'-  
 carboxamide,  
 le trans-N-[5-(3-fluoro-5-méthoxyphényl)-2-pyrimidinyl]-3-oxospiro[5-azaisobenzofuranne-1(3H),1'-cyclohexane]-  
 4'-carboxamide,  
 30 le trans-N-[5-(2-fluoro-5-méthylphényl)-2-pyrimidinyl]-3-oxospiro[5-azaisobenzofuranne-1(3H),1'-cyclohexane]-  
 4'-carboxamide,  
 le trans-N-[4-(3-fluorométhoxyphényl)-2-oxazolyl]-3-oxospiro[5-azaisobenzofuranne-1(3H),1'-cyclohexane]-4'-  
 carboxamide,  
 le trans-N-[5-(3-hydroxyméthylphényl)-2-pyrimidinyl]-3-oxospiro[5-azaisobenzofuranne-1(3H),1'-cyclohexane]-  
 35 4'-carboxamide,  
 le trans-N-[5-(3-hydroxyphényl)-2-pyrimidinyl]-3-oxospiro[5-azaisobenzofuranne-1(3H),1'-cyclohexane]-4'-car-  
 boxamide,  
 le trans-3-oxo-N-(5-phényl-2-pyrimidinyl)spiro[6-azaisobenzofuranne-1(3H),1'-cyclohexane]-4'-carboxamide,  
 le trans-N-[5-(3-fluorométhylphényl)-2-pyrimidinyl]-3-oxospiro[6-azaisobenzofuranne-1(3H),1'-cyclohexane]-4'-  
 40 carboxamide,  
 le trans-N-[5-(3-fluorométhoxyphényl)-2-pyrimidinyl]-3-oxospiro[6-azaisobenzofuranne-1(3H),1'-cyclohexane]-4'-  
 carboxamide,  
 le trans-3-oxo-N-(6-phényl-1,2,4-triazin-3-yl)spiro[6-azaisobenzofuranne-1(3H),1'-cyclohexane]-4'-carboxamide,  
 le trans-N-[5-(2-difluorométhoxyphényl)-3-pyrazolyl]-3-oxospiro[6-azaisobenzofuranne-1(3H),1'-cyclohexane]-4'-  
 45 carboxamide,  
 le trans-N-[5-(3-difluorométhoxyphényl)-3-pyrazolyl]-3-oxospiro[6-azaisobenzofuranne-1(3H),1'-cyclohexane]-4'-  
 carboxamide,  
 le trans-N-[5-(3-fluorophényl)-3-pyrazolyl]-3-oxospiro[6-azaisobenzofuranne-1(3H),1'-cyclohexane]-4'-carboxa-  
 50 mide,  
 le trans-N-[5-(4-fluorophényl)-3-pyrazolyl]-3-oxospiro[6-azaisobenzofuranne-1(3H),1'-cyclohexane]-4'-carboxa-  
 mide,  
 le trans-N-(4-benzoylphényl)-3-oxospiro[7-azaisobenzofuranne-1(3H),1'-cyclohexane]-4'-carboxamide,  
 le trans-N-[1-(3,5-difluorophényl)-4-imidazolyl]-3-oxospiro[7-azaisobenzofuranne-1(3H),1'-cyclohexane]-4'-car-  
 boxamide,  
 55 le trans-3-oxo-N-[2-phényl-4-pyridyl]spiro[7-azaisobenzofuranne-1(3H),1'-cyclohexane]-4'-carboxamide,  
 le trans-3-oxo-N-(1-phényl-4-pyrazolyl)spiro[7-azaisobenzofuranne-1(3H),1'-cyclohexane]-4'-carboxamide,  
 le trans-3-oxo-N-(1-phényl-3-pyrrolyl)spiro[7-azaisobenzofuranne-1(3H),1'-cyclohexane]-4'-carboxamide,  
 le trans-N-[1-(4-fluorophényl)-3-pyrazolyl]-3-oxospiro[7-azaisobenzofuranne-1(3H),1'-cyclohexane]-4'-carboxa-

mide,

le trans-3-oxo-N-(1-phényl-3-pyrazolyl)spiro[4-azaisobenzofuranne-1(3H),1'-cyclohexane]-4'-carboxamide,

le trans-3-oxo-N-(1-phényl-4-pyrazolyl)spiro[4-azaisobenzofuranne-1(3H),1'-cyclohexane]-4'-carboxamide,

le trans-N-[1-(3-fluorophényl)-4-pyrazolyl]-3-oxospiro[4-azaisobenzofuranne-1(3H),1'-cyclohexane]-4'-carboxamide,

le trans-3-oxo-N-(1-phényl-3-pyrazolyl)spiro[6-azaisobenzofuranne-1(3H),1'-cyclohexane]-4'-carboxamide,

le trans-N-[1-(4-fluorophényl)-3-pyrazolyl]-3-oxospiro[6-azaisobenzofuranne-1(3H),1'-cyclohexane]-4'-carboxamide,

le trans-N-[1-(2-fluorophényl)-3-pyrazolyl]-3-oxospiro[6-azaisobenzofuranne-1(3H),1'-cyclohexane]-4'-carboxamide,

le trans-3-oxo-N-(5-phényl-1,2,4-thiadiazol-3-yl)spiro[6-azaisobenzofuranne-1(3H),1'-cyclohexane]-4'-carboxamide,

le trans-3-oxo-N-(5-phényl-3-isoxazolyl)spiro[6-azaisobenzofuranne-1(3H),1'-cyclohexane]-4'-carboxamide,

le trans-3-oxo-N-(6-phényl-3-pyridyl)spiro[6-azaisobenzofuranne-1(3H),1'-cyclohexane]-4'-carboxamide,

le trans-3-oxo-N-(2-phényl-3-thiazolyl)spiro[6-azaisobenzofuranne-1(3H),1'-cyclohexane]-4'-carboxamide,

ou le trans-3-oxo-N-(2-phényl-1,2,3-triazol-4-yl)spiro[6-azaisobenzofuranne-1(3H),1'-cyclohexane]-4'-carboxamide,

**18.** Composé suivant la revendication 1, qui est le 3-oxo-N-(5-phényl-2-pyrazinyl)-spiro[isobenzofuranne-1(3H),4'-pipéridine]-1'-carboxamide.

**19.** Composé suivant la revendication 1, qui est le 3-oxo-N-(7-trifluorométhylpyrido[3,2-b]-pyridin-2-yl)spiro[isobenzofuranne-1(3H),4'-pipéridine]-1'-carboxamide.

**20.** Composé suivant la revendication 1, qui est le N-[5-(3-fluorophényl)-2-pyrimidinyl]-3-oxospiro[isobenzofuranne-1(3H),4'-pipéridine]-1'-carboxamide.

**21.** Composé suivant la revendication 1, qui est le trans-3'-oxo-N-(5-phényl-2-pyrimidinyl)spiro[cyclohexane-1,1'(3'H)-isobenzofuranne]-4-carboxamide.

**22.** Composé suivant la revendication 1 qui est le trans-3'-oxo-N-[1-(3-quinoléyl)-4-imidazolyl]spiro[cyclohexane-1,1'(3'H)-isobenzofuranne]-4-carboxamide.

**23.** Composé suivant la revendication 1, qui est le trans-3-oxo-N-(5-phényl-2-pyrazinyl)spiro[4-azaisobenzofuranne-1(3H),1'-cyclohexane]-4'-carboxamide.

**24.** Composé suivant la revendication 1, qui est le trans-N-[5-(3-fluorophényl)-2-pyrimidinyl]-3-oxospiro[5-azaisobenzofuranne-1(3H),1'-cyclohexane]-4'-carboxamide.

**25.** Composé suivant la revendication 1, qui est le trans-N-[5-(2-fluorophényl)-2-pyrimidinyl]-3-oxospiro[5-azaisobenzofuranne-1(3H),1'-cyclohexane]-4'-carboxamide.

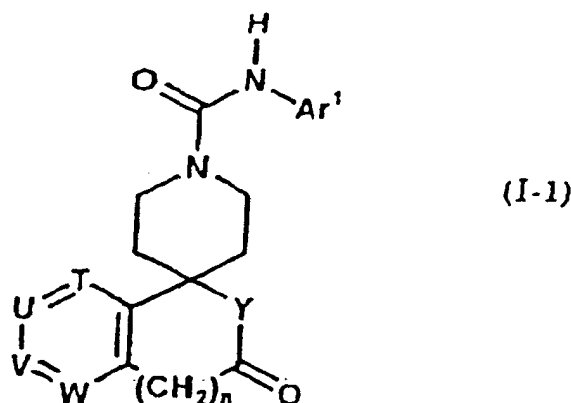
**26.** Composé suivant la revendication 1, qui est le trans-N-[1-(3,5-difluorophényl)-4-imidazolyl]-3-oxospiro[7-azaisobenzofuranne-1(3H),1'-cyclohexane]-4'-carboxamide.

**27.** Composé suivant la revendication 1, qui est le trans-3-oxo-N-(1-phényl-4-pyrazolyl)spiro[4-azaisobenzofuranne-1(3H),1'-cyclohexane]-4'-carboxamide.

**28.** Composé suivant la revendication 1, qui est le trans-3-oxo-N-(1-phényl-3-pyrazolyl)spiro[6-azaisobenzofuranne-1(3H),1'-cyclohexane]-4'-carboxamide.

**29.** Composé suivant la revendication 1, qui est le trans-3-oxo-N-(2-phényl-1,2,3-triazol-4-yl)spiro[6-azaisobenzofuranne-1(3H),1'-cyclohexane]-4'-carboxamide.

**30.** Procédé de production d'un composé de la formule générale (I-1):



20 dans laquelle Ar<sup>1</sup> représente un groupe aryle ou hétéroaryle qui peut être substitué, le substituant étant choisi dans le groupe comprenant les halogènes, le nitro, les groupes alkyle en C<sub>1-6</sub> à chaîne droite ou ramifiée, halo (alkyle en C<sub>1-6</sub> à chaîne droite ou ramifiée), hydroxy (alkyle en C<sub>1-6</sub> à chaîne droite ou ramifiée), cycloalkyle en C<sub>3-6</sub>, alcényle en C<sub>2-6</sub> à chaîne droite ou ramifiée, alcoxy en C<sub>1-6</sub> à chaîne droite ou ramifiée, halo (alcoxy en C<sub>1-6</sub> à chaîne droite ou ramifiée), alkylthio en C<sub>1-6</sub> à chaîne droite ou ramifiée, carboxyle, alcanoyle en C<sub>2-7</sub> à chaîne droite ou ramifiée, alcoxycarbonyle en C<sub>2-7</sub> à chaîne droite ou ramifiée, alkylène en C<sub>2-6</sub> à chaîne droite ou ramifiée éventuellement substitués par un groupe oxo, et les groupes représentés par la formule -Q-Ar<sup>2</sup>;

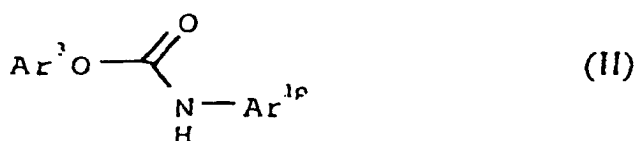
25 Ar<sup>2</sup> représente un groupe aryle ou hétéroaryle qui peut être substitué, le substituant étant choisi dans le groupe comprenant les halogènes, le cyano, les groupes alkyle en C<sub>1-6</sub> à chaîne droite ou ramifiée, halo (alkyle en C<sub>1-6</sub> à chaîne droite ou ramifiée), hydroxy (alkyle en C<sub>1-6</sub> à chaîne droite ou ramifiée), hydroxy, alcoxy en C<sub>1-6</sub> à chaîne droite ou ramifiée, halo (alcoxy en C<sub>1-6</sub> à chaîne droite ou ramifiée), les groupes amino qui sont monosubstitués par un groupe alkyle en C<sub>1-6</sub> à chaîne droite ou ramifiée, les groupes amino qui sont disubstitués par des groupes alkyle en C<sub>1-6</sub> à chaîne droite ou ramifiée identiques ou différents, les groupes alcanoyle en C<sub>2-7</sub> à chaîne droite ou ramifiée et les groupes aryle;

30 Q représente une simple liaison ou un groupe carbonyle;

35 T, U, V et W représentent indépendamment un atome d'azote ou un groupe méthine qui peut comporter un substituant choisi dans le groupe comprenant les halogènes et les groupes alkyle en C<sub>1-6</sub> à chaîne droite ou ramifiée, hydroxy et alcoxy en C<sub>1-6</sub> à chaîne droite ou ramifiée, au moins deux d'entre eux représentant le groupe méthine précité;

n et Y ont les mêmes significations que décrites ci-après;

d'un sel ou d'un ester de celui-ci, qui comprend la réaction d'un composé de la formule générale (II) :



50 dans laquelle Ar<sup>1p</sup> représente un groupe aryle ou hétéroaryle qui peut être substitué, le substituant étant choisi dans le groupe comprenant les halogènes, le nitro, les groupes alkyle en C<sub>1-6</sub> à chaîne droite ou ramifiée, halo (alkyle en C<sub>1-6</sub> à chaîne droite ou ramifiée), cycloalkyle en C<sub>3-6</sub>, alcényle en C<sub>2-6</sub> à chaîne droite ou ramifiée, alcoxy en C<sub>1-6</sub> à chaîne droite ou ramifiée, halo (alcoxy en C<sub>1-6</sub> à chaîne droite ou ramifiée), alkylthio en C<sub>1-6</sub> à chaîne droite ou ramifiée, alcanoyle en C<sub>2-7</sub> à chaîne droite ou ramifiée, alcoxycarbonyle en C<sub>2-7</sub> à chaîne droite ou ramifiée, les groupes de formule : -Q<sup>p</sup>-Ar<sup>2p</sup>, et les groupes alkylène en C<sub>2-6</sub> à chaîne droite ou ramifiée, éventuellement protégés, éventuellement substitués par un groupe oxo, les groupes hydroxy (alkyle en C<sub>1-6</sub> à chaîne droite ou ramifiée) et carboxyle;

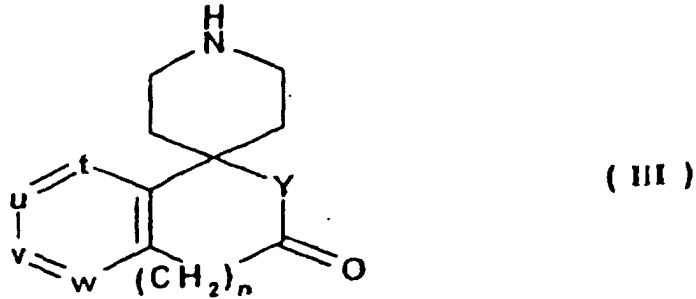
55 Ar<sup>2p</sup> représente un groupe aryle ou hétéroaryle qui peut être substitué, le substituant étant choisi dans le groupe comprenant les halogènes, le cyano, les groupes alkyle en C<sub>1-6</sub> à chaîne droite ou ramifiée, halo (alkyle en C<sub>1-6</sub> à chaîne droite ou ramifiée), alcoxy en C<sub>1-6</sub> à chaîne droite ou ramifiée, halo (alcoxy en C<sub>1-6</sub> à chaîne droite ou ramifiée), les groupes amino qui sont disubstitués par des groupes alkyle en C<sub>1-6</sub> à chaîne droite ou ramifiée

identiques ou différents, alcanoyle en C<sub>2-7</sub> à chaîne droite ou ramifiée, aryle, et les groupes hydroxy (alkyle en C<sub>1-6</sub> à chaîne droite ou ramifiée), éventuellement protégés, hydroxy et les groupes amino qui sont monosubstitués

Ar<sup>3</sup> représente un groupe phényle qui peut être substitué par un halogène ou un groupe nitro;

Q<sup>p</sup> représente une simple liaison ou un groupe carbonyle éventuellement protégé;

avec un composé de formule (III) :

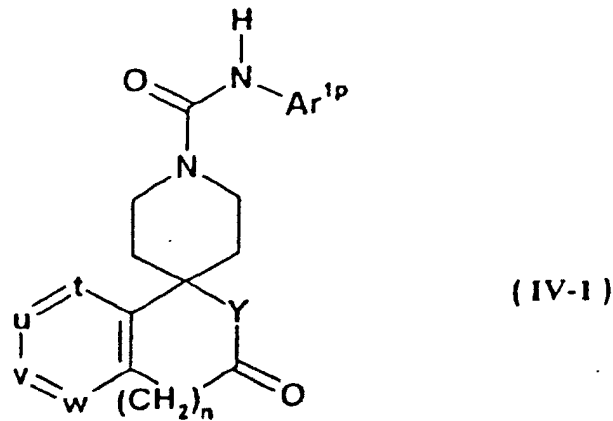


dans laquelle n représente 0 ou 1;

t, u, v et w représentent indépendamment un atome d'azote ou un groupe méthine qui peut comporter un substituant choisi dans le groupe comprenant les halogènes, les groupes alkyle en C<sub>1-6</sub> à chaîne droite ou ramifiée, les groupes alcoxy en C<sub>1-6</sub> à chaîne droite ou ramifiée et les groupes hydroxy éventuellement protégés, au moins deux d'entre eux représentant le groupe méthine précité;

Y représente un groupe imino qui peut être substitué par un groupe alkyle en C<sub>1-6</sub> à chaîne droite ou ramifiée, ou un atome d'oxygène;

pour former un composé de formule (IV-1) :



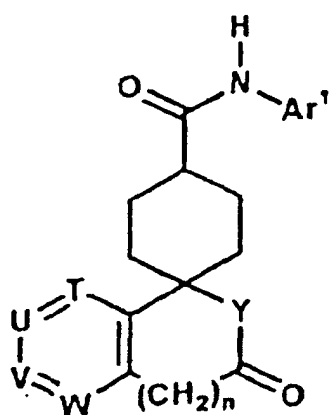
dans laquelle Ar<sup>1p</sup>, n, t, u, v, w et Y ont les significations données précédemment; éventuellement suivie de l'élimination d'un groupe de protection.

31. Procédé de production d'un composé de la formule générale (I-2) :

5

10

15



(I-2)

20

25

30

35

dans laquelle Ar<sup>1</sup> représente un groupe aryle ou hétéroaryle qui peut être substitué, le substituant étant choisi dans le groupe comprenant les halogènes, le nitro, les groupes alkyle en C<sub>1-6</sub> à chaîne droite ou ramifiée, halo (alkyle en C<sub>1-6</sub> à chaîne droite ou ramifiée), hydroxy (alkyle en C<sub>1-6</sub> à chaîne droite ou ramifiée), cycloalkyle en C<sub>3-6</sub>, alcényle en C<sub>2-6</sub> à chaîne droite ou ramifiée, alcoxy en C<sub>1-6</sub> à chaîne droite ou ramifiée, halo (alcoxy en C<sub>1-6</sub> à chaîne droite ou ramifiée), alkylthio en C<sub>1-6</sub> à chaîne droite ou ramifiée, carboxyle, alcanoyle en C<sub>2-7</sub> à chaîne droite ou ramifiée, alcoxycarbonyle en C<sub>2-7</sub> à chaîne droite ou ramifiée, alkylène en C<sub>2-6</sub> à chaîne droite ou ramifiée éventuellement substitués par un groupe oxo; et les groupes représentés par la formule -Q-Ar<sup>2</sup>;

Ar<sup>2</sup> représente un groupe aryle ou hétéroaryle qui peut être substitué, le substituant étant choisi dans le groupe comprenant les halogènes, le cyano, les groupes alkyle en C<sub>1-6</sub> à chaîne droite ou ramifiée, halo (alkyle en C<sub>1-6</sub> à chaîne droite ou ramifiée), hydroxy (alkyle en C<sub>1-6</sub> à chaîne droite ou ramifiée), hydroxy, alcoxy en C<sub>1-6</sub> à chaîne droite ou ramifiée, halo (alcoxy en C<sub>1-6</sub> à chaîne droite ou ramifiée), les groupes amino qui sont monosubstitués par un groupe alkyle en C<sub>1-6</sub> à chaîne droite ou ramifiée, les groupes amino qui sont disubstitués par des groupes alkyle en C<sub>1-6</sub> à chaîne droite ou ramifiée identiques ou différents, les groupes alcanoyle en C<sub>2-7</sub> à chaîne droite ou ramifiée et les groupes aryle;

Q représente une simple liaison ou un groupe carbonyle;

T, U, V et W représentent indépendamment un atome d'azote ou un groupe méthine qui peut comporter un substituant choisi dans le groupe comprenant les halogènes et les groupes alkyle en C<sub>1-6</sub> à chaîne droite ou ramifiée, hydroxy et alcoxy en C<sub>1-6</sub> à chaîne droite ou ramifiée, au moins deux d'entre eux représentant le groupe méthine précité;

n et Y ont les mêmes significations que décrites ci-après;

d'un sel ou ester de celui-ci, qui comprend la réaction d'un composé de formule (V) :

40



45

50

55

dans laquelle Ar<sup>1p</sup> représente un groupe aryle ou hétéroaryle qui peut être substitué, le substituant étant choisi dans le groupe comprenant les halogènes, le nitro, les groupes alkyle en C<sub>1-6</sub> à chaîne droite ou ramifiée, halo (alkyle en C<sub>1-6</sub> à chaîne droite ou ramifiée), cycloalkyle en C<sub>3-6</sub>, alcényle en C<sub>2-6</sub> à chaîne droite ou ramifiée, alcoxy en C<sub>1-6</sub> à chaîne droite ou ramifiée, halo (alcoxy en C<sub>1-6</sub> à chaîne droite ou ramifiée), alkylthio en C<sub>1-6</sub> à chaîne droite ou ramifiée, alcanoyle en C<sub>2-7</sub> à chaîne droite ou ramifiée, alcoxycarbonyle en C<sub>2-7</sub> à chaîne droite ou ramifiée, les groupes de formule : -Q<sup>p</sup>-Ar<sup>2p</sup>; et les groupes alkylène en C<sub>2-6</sub> à chaîne droite ou ramifiée, éventuellement protégés, éventuellement substitués par un groupe oxo, les groupes hydroxy (alkyle en C<sub>1-6</sub> à chaîne droite ou ramifiée) et carboxyle;

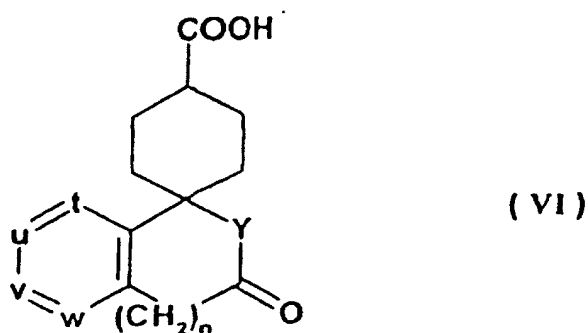
Ar<sup>2p</sup> représente un groupe aryle ou hétéroaryle qui peut être substitué, le substituant étant choisi dans le groupe comprenant les halogènes, le cyano, les groupes alkyle en C<sub>1-6</sub> à chaîne droite ou ramifiée, halo (alkyle en C<sub>1-6</sub> à chaîne droite ou ramifiée), alcoxy en C<sub>1-6</sub> à chaîne droite ou ramifiée, halo (alcoxy en C<sub>1-6</sub> à chaîne droite ou ramifiée), les groupes amino qui sont disubstitués par des groupes alkyle en C<sub>1-6</sub> à chaîne droite ou ramifiée identiques ou différents, alcanoyle en C<sub>2-7</sub> à chaîne droite ou ramifiée, aryle, et les groupes hydroxy (alkyle en C<sub>1-6</sub> à chaîne droite ou ramifiée), éventuellement protégés, hydroxy et les groupes amino qui sont monosubstitués par un groupe alkyle en C<sub>1-6</sub> à chaîne droite ou ramifiée;

Q<sup>P</sup> représente une simple liaison ou un groupe carbonyle éventuellement protégé;  
avec un acide carboxylique de la formule générale (VI) :

5

10

15



dans laquelle n représente 0 ou 1;

20

t, u, v et w représentent indépendamment un atome d'azote ou un groupe méthine qui peut comporter un substituant choisi dans le groupe comprenant les halogènes, les groupes alkyle en C<sub>1-6</sub> à chaîne droite ou ramifiée, les groupes alcoxy en C<sub>1-6</sub> à chaîne droite ou ramifiée et les groupes hydroxy éventuellement protégés, au moins deux d'entre eux représentant le groupe méthine précité;

Y représente un groupe imino qui peut être substitué par un groupe alkyle en C<sub>1-6</sub> à chaîne droite ou ramifiée, ou un atome d'oxygène;

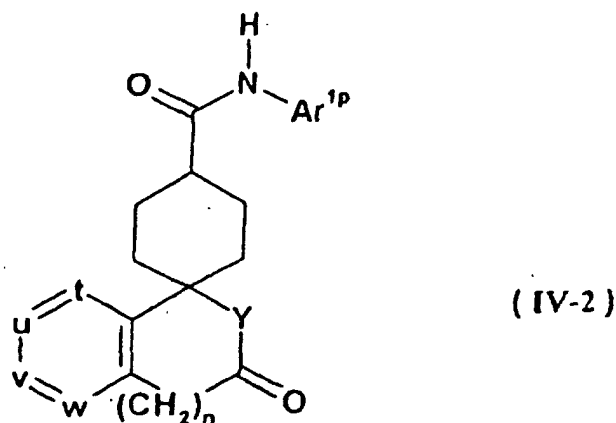
25

ou un dérivé réactif de celui-ci pour former un composé de la formule générale (IV-2) :

30

35

40



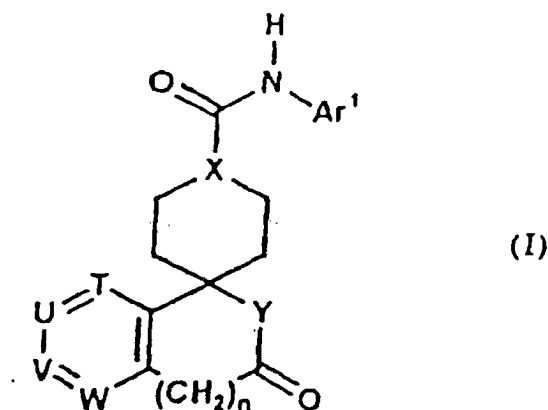
45

dans laquelle Ar<sup>1p</sup>, n, t, u, v, w et Y ont les mêmes significations que données précédemment; éventuellement suivie de l'élimination d'un groupe de protection.

32. Antagoniste de récepteurs de neuropeptide Y qui contient un composé de la formule générale (I) :

50

55



20 dans laquelle  $Ar^1$  représente un groupe aryle ou hétéroaryle qui peut être substitué, le substituant étant choisi dans le groupe comprenant les halogènes, le nitro, les groupes alkyle en  $C_{1-6}$  à chaîne droite ou ramifiée, halo (alkyle en  $C_{1-6}$  à chaîne droite ou ramifiée), hydroxy (alkyle en  $C_{1-6}$  à chaîne droite ou ramifiée), cycloalkyle en  $C_{3-6}$ , alcényle en  $C_{2-6}$  à chaîne droite ou ramifiée, alcoxy en  $C_{1-6}$  à chaîne droite ou ramifiée, halo (alcoxy en  $C_{1-6}$  à chaîne droite ou ramifiée), alkylthio en  $C_{1-6}$  à chaîne droite ou ramifiée, carboxyle, alcanoyle en  $C_{2-7}$  à chaîne droite ou ramifiée, alcoxycarbonyle en  $C_{2-7}$  à chaîne droite ou ramifiée, alkylène en  $C_{2-6}$  à chaîne droite ou ramifiée éventuellement substitués par un groupe oxo, et les groupes représentés par la formule  $-Q-Ar^2$ ;

25  $Ar^2$  représente un groupe aryle ou hétéroaryle qui peut être substitué, le substituant étant choisi dans le groupe comprenant les halogènes, le cyano, les groupes alkyle en  $C_{1-6}$  à chaîne droite ou ramifiée, halo (alkyle en  $C_{1-6}$  à chaîne droite ou ramifiée), hydroxy (alkyle en  $C_{1-6}$  à chaîne droite ou ramifiée), hydroxy, alcoxy en  $C_{1-6}$  à chaîne droite ou ramifiée, halo (alcoxy en  $C_{1-6}$  à chaîne droite ou ramifiée), les groupes amino qui sont monosubstitués par un groupe alkyle en  $C_{1-6}$  à chaîne droite ou ramifiée, les groupes amino qui sont disubstitués par des groupes alkyle en  $C_{1-6}$  à chaîne droite ou ramifiée identiques ou différents, les groupes alcanoyle en  $C_{2-7}$  à chaîne droite ou ramifiée et les groupes aryle;

30  $n$  représente 0 ou 1;

$Q$  représente une simple liaison ou un groupe carbonyle;

35  $T, U, V$  et  $W$  représentent indépendamment un atome d'azote ou un groupe méthine qui peut comporter un substituant choisi dans le groupe comprenant les halogènes et les groupes alkyle en  $C_{1-6}$  à chaîne droite ou ramifiée, hydroxy et alcoxy en  $C_{1-6}$  à chaîne droite ou ramifiée, au moins deux d'entre eux représentant le groupe méthine précité;

$X$  représente un groupe méthine ou de l'azote;

$Y$  représente un groupe imino qui peut être substitué par un groupe alkyle en  $C_{1-6}$  à chaîne droite ou ramifiée, ou de l'oxygène;

40 un sel ou ester de ce composé comme ingrédient actif.

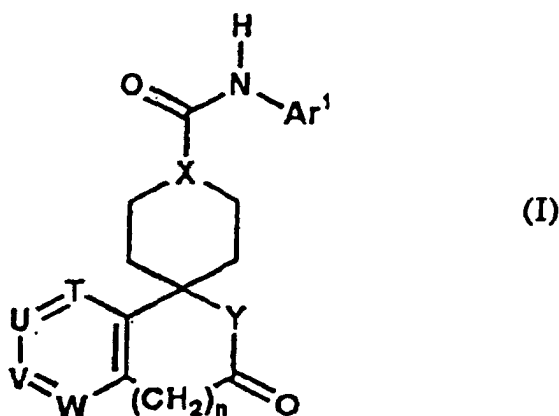
33. Agent utilisable dans le traitement de la boulimie, de l'obésité ou du diabète, qui contient un composé de la formule générale (I) :

45

50

55





20 dans laquelle  $Ar^1$  représente un groupe aryle ou hétéroaryle qui peut être substitué, le substituant étant choisi dans le groupe comprenant les halogènes, le nitro, les groupes alkyle en  $C_{1-6}$  à chaîne droite ou ramifiée, halo (alkyle en  $C_{1-6}$  à chaîne droite ou ramifiée), hydroxy (alkyle en  $C_{1-6}$  à chaîne droite ou ramifiée), cycloalkyle en  $C_{3-6}$ , alcényle en  $C_{2-6}$  à chaîne droite ou ramifiée, alcoxy en  $C_{1-6}$  à chaîne droite ou ramifiée, halo (alcoxy en  $C_{1-6}$  à chaîne droite ou ramifiée), alkylthio en  $C_{1-6}$  à chaîne droite ou ramifiée, carboxyle, alcanoyle en  $C_{2-7}$  à chaîne droite ou ramifiée, alcoxycarbonyle en  $C_{2-7}$  à chaîne droite ou ramifiée, alkylène en  $C_{2-6}$  à chaîne droite ou ramifiée éventuellement substitués par un groupe oxo, et les groupes représentés par la formule  $-Q-Ar^2$ ;

25  $Ar^2$  représente un groupe aryle ou hétéroaryle qui peut être substitué, le substituant étant choisi dans le groupe comprenant les halogènes, le cyano, les groupes alkyle en  $C_{1-6}$  à chaîne droite ou ramifiée, halo (alkyle en  $C_{1-6}$  à chaîne droite ou ramifiée), hydroxy (alkyle en  $C_{1-6}$  à chaîne droite ou ramifiée), hydroxy, alcoxy en  $C_{1-6}$  à chaîne droite ou ramifiée, halo (alcoxy en  $C_{1-6}$  à chaîne droite ou ramifiée), les groupes amino qui sont monosubstitués par un groupe alkyle en  $C_{1-6}$  à chaîne droite ou ramifiée, les groupes amino qui sont disubstitués par des groupes alkyle en  $C_{1-6}$  à chaîne droite ou ramifiée identiques ou différents, les groupes alcanoyle en  $C_{2-7}$  à chaîne droite ou ramifiée et les groupes aryle;

30  $n$  représente 0 ou 1;

$Q$  représente une simple liaison ou un groupe carbonyle;

35  $T, U, V$  et  $W$  représentent indépendamment un atome d'azote ou un groupe méthine qui peut comporter un substituant choisi dans le groupe comprenant les halogènes et les groupes alkyle en  $C_{1-6}$  à chaîne droite ou ramifiée, hydroxy et alcoxy en  $C_{1-6}$  à chaîne droite ou ramifiée, au moins deux d'entre eux représentant le groupe méthine précité;

$X$  représente un groupe méthine ou de l'azote;

40  $Y$  représente un groupe imino qui peut être substitué par un groupe alkyle en  $C_{1-6}$  à chaîne droite ou ramifiée, ou de l'oxygène;

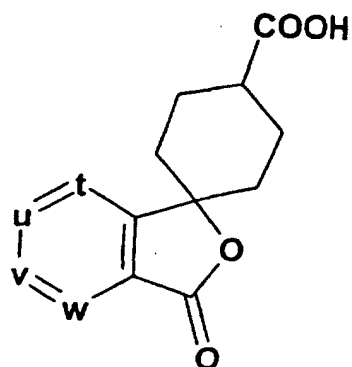
un sel ou ester de ce composé comme ingrédient actif.

45 **34.** Composition pharmaceutique comprenant un composé suivant l'une quelconque des revendications 1 à 29, en même temps qu'un additif pharmaceutiquement acceptable.

50 **35.** Utilisation d'un composé suivant l'une quelconque des revendications 1 à 29 pour la préparation d'un médicament utilisable dans le traitement des affections cardio-vasculaires, des affections du système nerveux central, des maladies métaboliques, des dysfonctionnements sexuels et reproducteurs, des affections de la motilité gastro-intestinale, des affections respiratoires, des inflammations ou du glaucome.

**36.** Utilisation suivant la revendication 35, dans laquelle le médicament est utilisable dans le traitement de la boulimie, de l'obésité ou du diabète.

55 **37.** Composé de la formule générale (VI-1) :



(VI-1)

dans laquelle t, u, v et w représentent indépendamment un atome d'hydrogène ou un groupe méthine qui peut comporter un substituant choisi dans le groupe comprenant les halogènes, les groupes alkyle en C<sub>1-6</sub> à chaîne droite ou ramifiée, les groupes alcoxy en C<sub>1-6</sub> à chaîne droite ou ramifiée et les groupes hydroxy éventuellement protégés, au moins deux d'entre eux représentant le groupe méthine précité.

38. Composé suivant la revendication de produit 1, qui est le trans-3-oxo-N-(5-phényl-2-pyrimidinyl)spiro[4-azaisobenzofuranne-1(3H),1'-cyclohexane]-4'-carboxamide.
39. Composé suivant la revendication de produit 1, qui est le trans-N-[5-(2-méthylphényl-2-pyrimidinyl)-3-oxospiro[5-azaisobenzofuranne-1(3H),1'-cyclohexane]-4'-carboxamide.
40. Composé suivant la revendication de produit 1, qui est le trans-3-oxo-N-(5-phényl-2-pyrimidinyl)spiro[6-azaisobenzofuranne-1(3H),1'-cyclohexane]-4'-carboxamide.
41. Composé suivant la revendication de produit 1, qui est le trans-3-oxo-N-(1-phényl-4-pyrazolyl)spiro[7-azaisobenzofuranne-1(3H),1'-cyclohexane]-4'-carboxamide.
42. Composé suivant la revendication de produit 1, qui est le trans-N-[1-(3-fluorophényl)-4-pyrazolyl]-3-oxospiro[4-azaisobenzofuranne-1(3H),1'-cyclohexane]-4'-carboxamide.
43. Composé suivant la revendication de produit 1, qui est le trans-N-[1-(2-fluorophényl)-3-pyrazolyl]-3-oxospiro[6-azaisobenzofuranne-1(3H),1'-cyclohexane]-4'-carboxamide.